Electrical network protection

Easergy Sepam series 80

Installation and operation

User’s manual

07/2017
Safety instructions

Safety symbols and messages
Read these instructions carefully and look at the equipment to become familiar with the device before trying to install, operate, service or maintain it. The following special messages may appear throughout this bulletin or on the equipment to warn of potential hazards or to call attention to information that clarifies or simplifies a procedure.

Risk of electric shock
The addition of either symbol to a Danger or Warning safety label indicates that an electrical hazard exists, which will result in personal injury if the instructions are not followed.

Safety alert
This is the safety alert symbol. It is used to alert you to potential personal injury hazards. Obey all safety messages that follow this symbol to avoid possible injury or death.

Safety messages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DANGER</th>
<th>DANGER indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WARNING</td>
<td>WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in death or serious injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAUTION</td>
<td>CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, can result in minor or moderate injury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTICE</td>
<td>NOTICE is used to address practices not related to physical injury.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important notes

Restricted liability
Electrical equipment should be serviced and maintained only by qualified personnel. No responsibility is assumed by Schneider Electric for any consequences arising out of the use of this manual. This document is not intended as an instruction manual for untrained persons.

Device operation
The user is responsible for checking that the rated characteristics of the device are suitable for its application. The user is responsible for reading and following the device’s operating and installation instructions before attempting to commission or maintain it. Failure to follow these instructions can affect device operation and constitute a hazard for people and property.

Protective grounding
The user is responsible for compliance with all the existing international and national electrical codes concerning protective grounding of any device.
Easergy Sepam series 80

General contents

---

Installation

Use

Commissioning

Maintenance
## General contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Installation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety instructions</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precautions</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equipment identification</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Easergy Sepam series 80 references</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical characteristics</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base unit</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 A/5 A current transformers</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPCT type current sensors</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSH120 and CSH200</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core balance CTs</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSH30 interposing ring CT</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage transformers</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MES120, MES120G, MES120H 14 input / 6 output modules</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote modules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET148-2 Temperature sensor module</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE990 Core balance CT interface</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA141 Analog output module</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM303 Remote advanced UMI module</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCS025 Synchro-check module</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication accessory selection guide</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection of communication interfaces</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE949-2  2-wire RS 485 network interface</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE959  4-wire RS 485 network interface</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE937 fiber optic interface</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2 Multi-protocol interfaces</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE850TP and ACE850FO Multi-protocol interfaces</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE909-2  RS 232/RS 485 converter</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE919CA and ACE919CC RS 485/RS 485 converters</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECI850 IEC 61850 Sepam server</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# General contents

## Use
- User-machine interfaces 90
- Description of the advanced UMI 92
- Description of the mimic-based UMI 93
- Local operation on the UMI 94
- SFT2841 setting and operating software 102
- SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor 121

## Commissioning
- Principles 132
- Methods 133
- Testing and metering equipment required 134
- General examination and preliminary actions 135
- Checking of phase current and voltage input connections 136
- Checking of phase current input connections 140
- Checking of residual current and residual voltage input connections 142
- Checking of residual current input connection 143
- Checking of residual voltage input connection 144
- Checking of Sepam B80 additional voltage input connection 146
- Checking of Sepam B83 additional phase voltage input connections 148
- Checking of Sepam B83 additional residual voltage input connection 150
- Checking of Sepam C86 unbalance current input connections 151
- Checking of logic input and output connections 152
- Checking of GOOSE logic input connections 153
- Checking of optional module connections 154
- Validation of the complete protection chain 155
- Test sheet 156

## Maintenance
- Troubleshooting assistance 160
- Replacing the base unit 160
- Replacing the battery 164
- Maintenance tests 165
- Firmware modifications 166

## Appendix
- 173
## Contents

- **Safety instructions** 6
- Before starting 6
- **Precautions** 7
- **Equipment identification** 8
- List of Easyergy Sepam series 80 references 9
- **Technical characteristics** 11
- **Environmental characteristics** 12
- **Base unit** 14
- Dimensions 14
- Mounting 15
- Connection 16
- Connection of Sepam B83 18
- Connection of Sepam C86 19
- Connection of phase current inputs 20
- Connection of residual current inputs 22
- Connection of low voltage residual current inputs 24
- Connection of low voltage current inputs for restricted earth protection (ANSI 64REF) 26
- Connection of main voltage inputs 27
- Connection of additional voltage inputs for Sepam B83 28
- Connection of additional phase voltage input for Sepam B80 29
- Connection of low voltage phase voltage inputs 30
- Functions available according to connected voltage inputs 31
- **1 A/5 A current transformers** 32
- **LPCT type current sensors** 35
- CSH120 and CSH200 Core balance CTs 38
- CSH30 interposing ring CT 40
- **Voltage transformers** 42
- MES120, MES120G, MES120H 14 input / 6 output modules 45
- Presentation 45
- Installation 46
- **Remote modules** 48
- Selection guide 48
- Connection 49
- MET148-2 Temperature sensor module 50
- ACE990 Core balance CT interface 52
- MSA141 Analog output module 54
- DSM303 Remote advanced UMI module 56
- MCS025 Synchro-check module 58
- Communication accessory selection guide 62
- **Connection of communication interfaces** 63
- Connection cords 63
- Characteristics of communication networks 64
- ACE949-2 65
- 2-wire RS 485 network interface 65
- ACE959 66
- 4-wire RS 485 network interface 66
- ACE937 fiber optic interface 67
ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2 Multi-protocol interfaces  
Description  
Connection

ACE850TP and ACE850FO Multi-protocol interfaces
Description  
Connection

ACE909-2
RS 232/RS 485 converter

ACE919CA and ACE919CC RS 485/RS 485 converters

ECI850 IEC 61850 Sepam server
Installation

Safety instructions
Before starting

This page contains important safety instructions that must be followed precisely before attempting to install, repair, service or maintain electrical equipment. Carefully read and follow the safety instructions described below.

⚠️ ⚠️ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC, BURNS OR EXPLOSION

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Before performing visual inspections, tests, or maintenance on this equipment, disconnect all sources of electric power. Assume that all circuits are live until they have been completely de-energized, tested and tagged. Pay particular attention to the design of the power system. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Beware of potential hazards, wear personal protective equipment, carefully inspect the work area for tools and objects that may have been left inside the equipment.
- The successful operation of this equipment depends upon proper handling, installation, and operation. Neglecting fundamental installation requirements can lead to personal injury as well as damage to electrical equipment or other property.
- Handling this product requires relevant expertise in the field of protection of electrical networks. Only competent people who have this expertise are allowed to configure and set up this product.
- Before performing Dielectric (Hi-Pot) or Megger testing on any equipment in which the relay is installed, disconnect all input and output wires to the relay. High voltage testing can damage electronic components contained in the Sepam unit.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.
We recommend that you follow the instructions given in this document for quick, correct installation of your Sepam unit:
- Equipment identification
- Assembly
- Connection of inputs, current, voltage and sensors
- Connection of power supply
- Checking prior to commissioning

Transport, handing and storage

Sepam in its original packaging

Transport:
Sepam can be shipped to any destination by all usual means of transport without taking any additional precautions.

Handling:
Sepam can be handled without any particular care and can even withstand being dropped by a person standing at floor-level.

Storage:
Sepam can be stored in its original packaging, in an appropriate location for several years:
- Temperature between -25°C and +70°C (between -13°F and +158°F)
- Humidity ≤ 90%.
Periodic, yearly checking of the environment and the packaging condition is recommended.

Energize the Sepam for 1 hour:
- every 5 years for a storage temperature < 30 °C (86 °F)
- every 3 years for a storage temperature ≥ 30 °C (86 °F)
- every 2 years for a storage temperature ≥ 50 °C (122 °F)

Once Sepam has been unpacked, it should be energized as soon as possible.

If the storage time has been longer than 2 years, it is advisable to activate each of the output relays 5 times during commissioning (see procedure in chapter “Commissioning - Checking the connection of the logic outputs”, page 152)

Sepam installed in a cubicle

Transport:
Sepam can be transported by all usual means of transport in the customary conditions used for cubicles. Storage conditions should be taken into consideration for a long period of transport.

Handling:
Should the Sepam fall out of a cubicle, check its condition by visual inspection and energizing.

Storage:
Keep the cubicle protection packing for as long as possible. Sepam, like all electronic units, should not be stored in a damp environment for more than a month. Sepam should be energized as quickly as possible. If this is not possible, the cubicle reheating system should be activated.

Environment of the installed Sepam

Operation in a damp environment
The temperature/relative humidity factors must be compatible with the unit’s environmental withstand characteristics.

If the use conditions are outside the normal zone, special arrangements should be made before commissioning, such as air conditioning of the premises.

Operation in a polluted atmosphere
A contaminated industrial atmosphere (such as the presence of chlorine, hydrofluoric acid, sulfur, solvents, etc.) can cause corrosion of the electronic components, in which case environmental control arrangements should be made (such as pressurized premises with filtered air, etc.) before commissioning.

The effect of corrosion on Sepam has been tested according to the IEC 60068-2-60 and EIA 364-65A (See "Environmental Characteristic", page 12).
Equipment identification

Identification of the base unit
Each Sepam is delivered in a separate package containing:
- 1 Easergy
- 8 spring clips
- 1 terminal block identification label
- 2 keys (mimic-based UMI only)
- 1 Quick Start

The other optional accessories such as modules, current input connectors and cords are delivered in separate packages.

To identify a Sepam, inspect the 3 labels which are visible when the door on the front panel is opened:
- 2 labels on the base unit:
- the label with the base unit hardware reference (stuck to the back of the door on the front panel).

- 1 label on the cartridge:

Identification of accessories
The accessories such as optional modules, current or voltage connectors and connection cords come in separate packages, identified by labels.

Example of MSA141 module identification label:
## List of Easergy Sepam series 80 references

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59608</td>
<td>DSM303, remote advanced UMI module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59629</td>
<td>CCA634 connector for 1 A/5 A CT + I0 current sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59630</td>
<td>CCA630 connector for 1 A/5 A CT current sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59632</td>
<td>CCT640 connector for VT voltage sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59634</td>
<td>CSH630 interposing ring CT for I0 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59635</td>
<td>CSH120 residual current sensor, diameter 120 mm (4.75 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59636</td>
<td>CSH200 residual current sensor, diameter 200 mm (7.87 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59638</td>
<td>EC1850 IEC 61850 Sepam server with PRI voltage surge arrester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59639</td>
<td>AMT1852 lead sealing accessory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59641</td>
<td>MET148-2 2 temperature sensor module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59642</td>
<td>ACE949-2 2 wire RS 485 network interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59643</td>
<td>ACE959 4 wire RS 485 network interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59644</td>
<td>ACE937 fiber-optic interface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59647</td>
<td>MSA141 1 analog output module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59648</td>
<td>ACE909-2 RS 485/RS 232 converter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59649</td>
<td>ACE919 AC RS 485/RS 485 interface (AC power supply)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59650</td>
<td>ACE919 DC RS 485/RS 485 interface (DC power supply)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59658</td>
<td>ACE850TP RJ45 Ethernet multi-protocol interface (IEC 61850, Modbus TCP/IP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59659</td>
<td>ACE850FO fiber-optic Ethernet multi-protocol interface (IEC 61850, Modbus TCP/IP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59660</td>
<td>CCA770 remote module connection cord, L = 0.6 m (2 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59661</td>
<td>CCA772 remote module connection cord, L = 2 m (6.6 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59662</td>
<td>CCA774 remote module connection cord, L = 4 m (13.1 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59663</td>
<td>CCA612 communication interface connection cord (except ACE850), L = 3 m (9.8 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59664</td>
<td>CCA783 PC RS 232 port connection cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59665</td>
<td>CCA785 MCS025 module connection cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59666</td>
<td>CCA613 LPCT test plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59667</td>
<td>ACE917 LPCT injection adapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59668</td>
<td>CCA620 20 pin screw type connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59669</td>
<td>CCA622 20 pin ring lug connector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59670</td>
<td>AMT840 MCS025 mounting plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59671</td>
<td>CCA874 PC USB port connection cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59672</td>
<td>ACE990 core balance CT interface for I0 input</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59676</td>
<td>Kit 2640 2 sets of spare connectors for MES114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59679</td>
<td>SFT2841 CD-ROM with SFT2841 software without CCA783 or CCA784 cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59699</td>
<td>ATM820 blanking plate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## List of Sepam Easergy series 80 references

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>59702</td>
<td>CCA671 connector for LPCT current sensors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59703</td>
<td>SEP080, base unit without UMI, 24-250 V DC power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59704</td>
<td>SEP383, base unit with advanced UMI, 24-250 V DC power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59705</td>
<td>SEP888 base unit with mimic-based UMI, 24-250 V DC power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59706</td>
<td>AMT880 Easergy Sepam series 80 mounting plate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59707</td>
<td>MMS020 memory cartridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59709</td>
<td>Working language English/French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59710</td>
<td>Working language English/Spanish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59711</td>
<td>SFT080 Logipam option</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59712</td>
<td>MCS025 synchro-check module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59715</td>
<td>MES120 14 input + 6 output module / 24-250 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59716</td>
<td>MES1203 14 input + 6 output module / 220-250 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59722</td>
<td>MES120H 14 input + 6 output module / 110-125 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59723</td>
<td>ACE969TP-2(1) 2-wire RS 485 multi-protocol interface (Modbus, DNP3 or IEC 60870-5-103)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59724</td>
<td>ACE969FO-2(1) fiber-optic multi-protocol interface (Modbus, DNP3 or IEC 60870-5-103)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59726</td>
<td>CD SFT850 CD-ROM with IEC 61850 configuration software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59727</td>
<td>CD SFT2885 CD-ROM with Logipam software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59729</td>
<td>Substation application type S80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59730</td>
<td>Substation application type S81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59731</td>
<td>Substation application type S82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59732</td>
<td>Substation application type S84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59733</td>
<td>Transformer application type T81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59734</td>
<td>Transformer application type T82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59735</td>
<td>Transformer application type T87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59736</td>
<td>Motor application type M81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59737</td>
<td>Motor application type M87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59738</td>
<td>Motor application type M88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59739</td>
<td>Generator application type G82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59741</td>
<td>Generator application type G87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59742</td>
<td>Generator application type G88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59743</td>
<td>Busbar application type B80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59744</td>
<td>Busbar application type B83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59745</td>
<td>Capacitor application type C86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59751</td>
<td>CCA614 ACE850 communication interface connection cord, L = 3 m (9.8 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59754</td>
<td>TCP/IP firmware option (mandatory for using ACE850 multi-protocol communication interfaces with Sepam series 40 and Easergy Sepam series 80).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59671</td>
<td>CCA784 PC USB port connection cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCSEAK0100</td>
<td>Ethernet configuration kit for EC850</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Reference 59720 ACE969TP cancelled and replaced by 59723, reference 59721 ACE969FO cancelled and replaced by 59724.
## Installation

### Technical characteristics

#### Weight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Base unit with advanced UMI</th>
<th>Base unit with mimic-based UMI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Minimum weight (base unit without MES120)</td>
<td>2.4 kg (5.29 lb)</td>
<td>3.0 kg (6.61 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum weight (base unit with 3 MES120)</td>
<td>4.0 kg (8.82 lb)</td>
<td>4.6 kg (10.1 lb)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sensor inputs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase current inputs</th>
<th>1 A or 5 A CT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input impedance</td>
<td>&lt; 0.02 Ω</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumption</td>
<td>&lt; 0.02 VA (1 A CT)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Continuous thermal withstand | 4 In |
| Voltage inputs               |     |
| Phase                         |     |
| Input impedance               | > 100 kΩ |
| Consumption                   | < 0.015 VA (100 V VT) |
| Continuous thermal withstand  | 240 V |
| 1 second overload             | 480 V |

#### Relay outputs

**Control relay outputs O1 to O4 and Ox01**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>DC (47.5 to 63 Hz)</th>
<th>24/48 V DC</th>
<th>127 V DC</th>
<th>220 V DC</th>
<th>250 V DC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Continuous current</td>
<td>8 A</td>
<td>8 A</td>
<td>8 A</td>
<td>8 A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Isolation of inputs from other isolated groups

- Enhanced

#### Power supply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>24 to 250 V DC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable ripple content</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable momentary outages</td>
<td>100 ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Battery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>1/2 AA lithium 3.6 V</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Service life</td>
<td>10 years Sepam energized</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Analog output (MSA141 module)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current</th>
<th>4 - 20 mA, 0 - 20 mA, 0 - 10 mA, 0 - 1 mA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Load impedance</td>
<td>&lt; 600 Ω (including wiring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>0.50% full scale or 0.01 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

(1) Relay outputs complying with clause 6.7 of standard C37.90 (30 A, 200 ms, 2000 operations).
### Environmental characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electromagnetic compatibility</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Level/Class</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Emission tests</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disturbing field emission</td>
<td>CISPR 22</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conducted disturbance emission</td>
<td>CISPR 22</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immunity tests - Radiated disturbances</strong></td>
<td>IEC 60255-22-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>10 V/m; 80 MHz - 1 GHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunity to radiated fields</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-3</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>10 V/m; 80 MHz - 2 GHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunity to radiated fields</td>
<td>ANSI C37.90.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>20 V/m; 80 MHz - 1 GHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrostatic discharge</td>
<td>IEC 60255-22-2</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>8 kV air; 8 kV contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunity to magnetic fields at network frequency</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>30 A/m (continuous) - 300 A/m (1-3 s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunity to magnetic fields with damped oscillatory waves</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>100 A/m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Immunity tests - Conducted disturbances</strong></td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-4</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>10 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunity to conducted RF disturbances</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-4</td>
<td>IV</td>
<td>4 kV; 2.5 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 MHz damped oscillatory wave</td>
<td>ANSI C37.90.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>4 kV; 5 kHz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 kHz damped sinusoidal wave</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-12</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2 kV MC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slow damped oscillatory wave (100 kHz to 1 MHz)</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-18</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>4 kV MC ; 2.5 kV DM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast damped oscillatory wave (3 MHz, 10 MHz, 30 MHz)</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-18</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2 kV MC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surge</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-5</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>2 kV CM; 1 kV DM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surge</td>
<td>GOST R 50746-2000</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surge</td>
<td>IEC 61000-4-16</td>
<td>III</td>
<td>200 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Voltage interruptions                           | IEC 60255-11 |            | 100% for 100 ms                           |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanical robustness</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Level/Class</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Energized</strong></td>
<td>IEC 60255-21-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1 Gn; 10 Hz - 150 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibrations</td>
<td>IEC 60255-21-2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Gn; 10 Hz - 150 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthquakes</td>
<td>IEC 60255-21-3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Gn (horizontal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De-energized</td>
<td>IEC 60255-21-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Gn; 10 Hz - 150 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vibrations</td>
<td>IEC 60255-21-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>27 Gn/11 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Earthquakes</td>
<td>IEC 60255-21-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20 Gn/16 ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Test conducted with a mimic-based HMI in the case of GOST performance testing.*

*When protection functions 50N/51N or 67N are used and I0 is calculated on the sum of the phase currents, Is0 must be higher than 0.1In0.*
Introduction

Environmental characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Climatic withstand</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Level/Class</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>During operation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure to cold</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-1</td>
<td>Ad</td>
<td>-25°C (-13°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure to dry heat</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-2</td>
<td>Bd</td>
<td>+70°C (+158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous exposure to damp heat</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-78</td>
<td>Cab</td>
<td>10 days; 93% RH; 40°C (104°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt mist</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-52</td>
<td>Krb</td>
<td>3 days</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influence of corrosion/2-gas test</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-60</td>
<td>Method 1</td>
<td>21 days; 70% RH; 25°C (77°F); 0.1 ppm H₂S; 0.5 ppm SO₂; 0.2 ppm NO₂; 0.01 ppm Cl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Influence of corrosion/4-gas test</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-60</td>
<td>Method 4</td>
<td>21 days; 75% RH; 25°C (77°F); 0.1 ppm H₂S; 0.2 ppm SO₂; 0.2 ppm NO₂; 0.01 ppm Cl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EIA 364-85A</td>
<td>IIIA</td>
<td>42 days; 75% RH; 30°C (86°F); 0.1 ppm H₂S; 0.2 ppm SO₂; 0.2 ppm NO₂; 0.02 ppm Cl₂</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>In storage</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature variation with specified variation rate</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-14</td>
<td>Nb</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F) 5°C/min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure to cold</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-1</td>
<td>Ab</td>
<td>-25°C (-13°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure to dry heat</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-2</td>
<td>Bb</td>
<td>+70°C (+158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous exposure to damp heat</td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-78</td>
<td>Cbb</td>
<td>56 days; 93% RH; 40°C (104°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IEC 60068-2-30</td>
<td>Db</td>
<td>6 days; 95% RH; 55°C (131°F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Safety**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enclosure safety tests</th>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>Level/Class</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Front panel tightness</td>
<td>IEC 60529</td>
<td>IP52</td>
<td>Other panels IP20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEMA</td>
<td>Type 12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fire withstand</td>
<td>IEC 60695-2-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>650°C (1200°F) with glow wire</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electrical safety tests**

| 1.2/50 µs impulse wave | IEC 60255-5 | 5 kV (2) |
| Power frequency dielectric withstand | IEC 60255-5 | 2 kV 1 min (3) |
| ANSI C37.90 | 1 kV 1 min (annunciation output) 1.5 kV 1 min (control output) |

**Functional safety**

Functional safety of electrical/electronic/programmable electronic safety-related systems

| IEC 61508, EN 61508 | SIL2(4) | System architecture evaluation |
| Hardware evaluation  |          | Software evaluation |

**Certification**

| IEC60255-26 harmonized standard | European directives: |
|                                | - EMCEuropean Directive CEM 2014/30/EU |
|                                | - Low Voltage European Directive 2014/35/EU |
|                                | - ATEX Directive 2014/34/EU (1) |

UL
UL508-CSA C22.2 no. 14-95 File E212533

CSA
CSA C22.2 no. 14-95/no. 0.17-00 File 210625

---

(1) Sepam must be stored in its original packaging.
(2) Except for communication: 3 kV in common mode and 1 kV in differential mode.
(3) Except for communication: 1 kVrms.
(4) See the appendix in “Installation and operation” manual SEPED303003EN, “Functional Safety” section
Installation

Base unit
Dimensions

Front view of Sepam.

Side view of Sepam with MES120, flush-mounted in front panel with spring clips.
Front panel: 1.5 mm (0.05 in) to 6 mm (0.23 in) thick.
Clearance for Sepam assembly and wiring.

Cut out.

Top view of Sepam with MES120, flush-mounted in front panel with spring clips.
Front panel: 1.5 mm (0.05 in) to 6 mm (0.23 in) thick.

CAUTION
HAZARD OF CUTS
Trim the edges of the cut-out plates to remove any jagged edges.
Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury.

Assembly with AMT880 mounting plate

Top view of Sepam with MES120, flush-mounted in front panel with spring clips.
Mounting plate: 3 mm (0.11 in) thick.
Spring clip mounting direction
The direction in which the spring clips are mounted depends on the thickness of the mounting frame. The top clips are mounted in the opposite direction to the bottom clips.

Base unit flush-mounting
Easergy Sepam series 80 is mounted on the mounting frame by 8 spring clips. The mounting surface must be flat and stiff to guarantee tightness.

DANGER
HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS
- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Installing the terminal block identification label
A sticker showing the rear panel of Sepam and terminal assignments is supplied with each base unit to facilitate the installation and connection of Sepam and the MES120 input/output modules. You may stick it in the location of your choice, e.g. on the side of an MES120 module or on the right-hand side panel of Sepam.
1 Base unit.
2 8 fixing points for 4 spring clips.
3 Red LED: Sepam unavailable.
4 Green LED: Sepam on.
5 Gasket.

A 20-pin connector for:
- 24 V DC to 250 V DC auxiliary supply
- 5 relay outputs.

B1 Connector for 3 phase current I1, I2, I3 inputs.
B2 Sepam T87, M87, M88, G87, G88; connector for 3 phase current I’1, I’2, I’3 inputs
- Sepam BB3: connector for
  □ 3 phase voltage V1, V2, V3 inputs
  □ 1 residual voltage V0 input.
- Sepam C86: connector for capacitor unbalance current inputs.

C1 Communication port 1.
C2 Communication port 2.
D1 Remote module connection port 1.
D2 Remote module connection port 2.
E 20-pin connector for:
- 3 phase voltage V1, V2, V3 inputs
- 1 residual voltage V0 input.
- 2 residual current I0, I’0 inputs.
F Communication port 3 for ACE850 communication interfaces only.

H1 Connector for 1st MES120 input/output module.
H2 Connector for 2nd MES120 input/output module.
H3 Connector for 3rd MES120 input/output module.
+ Functional earth.

### Rear panel description

![Diagram of rear panel](image)

### Connection characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Wiring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A-E       | Screw-type | CCA620 | Wiring without fittings:
- 1 wire with max. cross-section 0.5 to 2.5 mm² (AWG 20-12) or wires with max. cross-section 0.5 to 1 mm² (AWG 20-16)
- Stripped length: 8 to 10 mm (0.31 to 0.39 in) |
|           |       |          | Wiring with fittings:
- Recommended wiring with Schneider Electric fitting:
  - DZ5CE015D for 1 wire 1.5 mm² (AWG 16)
  - DZ5CE025D for 1 wire 2.5 mm² (AWG 12)
  - AZ5DE010D for 2 wires 1 mm² (AWG 18)
- Tube length: 8.2 mm (0.32 in)
- Stripped length: 8 mm (0.31 in)
|           |       |          | 6.35 mm (0.25 in) ring lugs | CCA622 | 6.35 mm ring or spade lugs (0.25 in) (1/4")
|           |       |          | Wiring with max. cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (AWG 24-12) |
|           |       |          | Stripped length: 6 mm (0.23 in) |
|           |       |          | Use an appropriate tool to crimp the lugs on the wires |
|           |       |          | Maximum of 2 ring or spade lugs per terminal |
|           |       |          | Tightening torque: 0.7 to 1 Nm (8.85 lb-in) |
| B1-B2     | 4 mm (0.15 in) ring lugs | CCA630 or CCA634, for connection of 1 A or 5 A CTs | Wire with cross-section 1.5 to 6 mm² (AWG 16-10) |
|           |       |          | Stripped length: 6 mm (0.23 in) |
|           |       |          | Use an appropriate tool to crimp the lugs on the wires |
|           |       |          | Maximum of 2 ring or spade lugs per terminal |
|           |       |          | Tightening torque: 1.2 N.m (11 lb-in) |
| C1-C2     | RJ45 connector | CCA671, for connection of 3 LPCT sensors | Integrated with LPCT sensor |
| D1-D2     | White RJ45 connector | CCA612 | |
| D1-D2     | Black RJ45 connector | CCA770: L = 0.6 m (2 ft)
CCA772: L = 2 m (6.6 ft)
CCA774: L = 4 m (13.1 ft)
CCA785 for MCS025 module: L = 2 m (6.6 ft) |
| F         | Blue RJ45 connector | CCA614 | |
|          | Ring lug | CCA614 | Earthing braid, to be connected to cubicle grounding |
|          |          |          | Flat copper braid with cross-section > 9 mm² (AWG 8) |
|          |          |          | Maximum length 500 mm (19.68 in) |

### Functional earth

- Ring lug Earthing braid, to be connected to cubicle grounding
- Flat copper braid with cross-section > 9 mm² (AWG 8)
- Maximum length 500 mm (19.68 in)
**NOTICE**

**LOSS OF PROTECTION OR RISK OF NUISANCE TRIPPING**

If the Sepam is no longer supplied with power or is in fail-safe position, the protection functions are no longer active and all the Sepam output relays are dropped out. Check that this operating mode and the watchdog relay wiring are compatible with your installation.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage and unwanted shutdown of the electrical installation.

---

**NOTICE**

**RISK OF DESTRUCTION OF THE SEPAM**

Do not invert the connectors A and E.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

---

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS**

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Start by connecting the device to the protective earth and to the functional earth.
- Screw tight all terminals, even those not in use.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.
**Base unit**

**Connection of Sepam B83**

---

### Connector | Type | Reference | Wiring
---|---|---|---
B1 | 4 mm (0.15 in) ring lugs | CCA630 or CCA634, for connection of 1 A or 5 A CTs | - wire with cross-section 1.5 to 6 mm² (AWG 16-10)
- stripped length: 6 mm (0.236 in)
- use an appropriate tool to crimp the lugs on the wires
- tightening torque: 1.2 N.m (11 lb-in)

B2 | Screw type | CCT640 | VT wiring: identical to the CCA620 wiring
- Earthing connection: by 4 mm (0.16 in) ring lug
- Earthing lug: identical to the CCA620 wiring
- Earthing lug: identical to the CCA620 wiring

---

**Connection characteristics of connectors B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B6:** see page 14

---

**NOTICE**

**Loss of Protection or Risk of Nuisance Tripping**

If the Sepam is no longer supplied with power or is in fail-safe position, the protection functions are no longer active and all the Sepam output relays are dropped out. Check that this operating mode and the watchdog relay wiring are compatible with your installation.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage and unwanted shutdown of the electrical installation.

---

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS**

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Start by connecting the device to the protective earth and to the functional earth.
- Screw tight all terminals, even those not in use.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

---

**NOTICE**

**Risk of Destruction of the Sepam**

Do not invert the connectors A and E.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.
**Installation**

**Base unit**

**Connection of Sepam C86**

---

### Connector Specifications

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Wiring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1</td>
<td>4 mm (0.15 in) ring lugs</td>
<td>CCA630 or CCA634, for connection of 1 A or 5 A CTs</td>
<td>- wire with cross-section 1.5 to 6 mm² (AWG 16-10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CCA671, for connection of 3 LPCT sensors</td>
<td>Integrated with LPCT sensor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2</td>
<td>4 mm (0.15 in) ring lugs</td>
<td>CCA630 or CCA634, for connection of 1 A, 2A or 5 A CTs</td>
<td>- wire with cross-section 1.5 to 6 mm² (AWG 16-10)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Earthing braid, to be connected to cubicle grounding:</td>
<td>- flat copper braid with cross-section 9 mm² (&gt;AWG 8)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Connection characteristics of connectors** A, E, C1, C2, D1, D2: see page 14

---

**DE80461**

**Connector**

- **Type**: **Type**
- **Reference**: **Reference**
- **Wiring**: **Wiring**

**DE51845**

**Functional earth**

- **Ring lugs**: **Ring lugs**

- **Earthing braid, to be connected to cubicle grounding:**
  - **flat copper braid with cross-section 9 mm² (>AWG 8)**
  - **maximum length: 500 mm (19.68 in)**
**Variation 1: Phase current measurement by 3 x 1 A or 5 A CTs (standard connection)**

**Description**
Connection of 3 x 1 A or 5 A sensors to the CCA630 or CCA634 connector.

The measurement of the 3 phase currents allows the calculation of residual current.

**Parameters**
- **Sensor type**: 5 A CT or 1 A CT
- **Number of CTs**: I₁, I₂, I₃
- **Rated current (In)**: 1 A to 15 kA

---

**Variation 2: Phase current measurement by 2 x 1 A or 5 A CTs**

**Description**
Connection of 2 x 1 A or 5 A sensors to the CCA630 or CCA634 connector.

Measurement of phase 1 and 3 currents is sufficient for all protection functions based on phase current.

The phase current I₂ is only assessed for metering functions, assuming that I₀ = 0.

This arrangement does not allow the calculation of residual current, nor use of ANSI 87T and 87M differential protection functions on the Sepam T87, M87, M88, G87 and G88.

**Paramètres**
- **Sensor type**: 5 A CT or 1 A CT
- **Number of CTs**: I₁, I₃
- **Rated current (In)**: 1 A to 15 kA
Installation

Base unit
Connection of phase current inputs

Variant 3: phase current measurement by 3 LPCT type sensors

Description
Connection of 3 Low Power Current Transducer (LPCT) type sensors to the CCA671 connector. If only one or two sensors are connected, Sepam goes into fail-safe position.

Measurement of the 3 phase currents allows the calculation of residual current.

It is not possible to use LPCT sensors for the following measurements:
- phase-current measurements for Sepam T87, M88 and G88 with ANSI 87T transformer differential protection (connectors B1 and B2)
- phase-current measurements for Sepam B83 (connector B1)
- unbalance-current measurements for Sepam C86 (connector B2).

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sensor type</th>
<th>LPCT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of CTs</td>
<td>I1, I2, I3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated current (In)</td>
<td>25, 50, 100, 125, 133, 200, 250, 320, 400, 500, 630, 666, 1000, 1600, 2000 or 3150 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Parameter In must be set twice:
- Software parameter setting using the advanced UMI or the SFT2841 software tool
- Hardware parameter setting using microswitches on the CCA671 connector
Installation

Connection of residual current inputs

Variant 1: residual current calculation by sum of 3 phase currents

Description
Residual current is calculated by the vector sum of the 3 phase currents I1, I2 and I3, measured by 3 x 1 A or 5 A CTs or by 3 LPCT type sensors. See current input connection diagrams.

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sum of 3 Is</td>
<td>I0 = I, CT primary current</td>
<td>0.01 to 40 I0 (minimum 0.1 A)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variant 2: residual current measurement by CSH120 or CSH200 core balance CT (standard connection)

Description
Arrangement recommended for the protection of isolated or compensated neutral systems, in which very low fault currents need to be detected.

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 A rating CSH</td>
<td>I0 = 2 A</td>
<td>0.1 to 40 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 A rating CSH</td>
<td>I0 = 20 A</td>
<td>0.2 to 400 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variant 3: residual current measurement by 1 A or 5 A CTs and CCA634

Description
Residual current measurement by 1 A or 5 A CTs

| Terminal 7: 1 A CT |
| Terminal 8: 5 A CT |

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A CT</td>
<td>I0 = I, CT primary current</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 I0 (minimum 0.1 A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A CT</td>
<td>I0 = I, CT primary current</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 I0 (minimum 0.1 A)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Variant 4: residual current measurement by 1 A or 5 A CTs and CSH30 interposing ring CT

Description
The CSH30 interposing ring CT is used to connect 1 A or 5 A CTs to Sepam to measure residual current:
- CSH30 interposing ring CT connected to 1 A CT: make 2 turns through CSH primary.
- CSH30 interposing ring CT connected to 5 A CT: make 4 turns through CSH primary.

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A CT</td>
<td>I_n = I_n, CT primary current</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 I_n (minimum 0.1 A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A CT</td>
<td>I_n = I_n, CT primary current</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 I_n (minimum 0.1 A)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variant 5: residual current measurement by core balance CT with ratio of 1/n (n between 50 and 1500)

Description
The ACE990 is used as an interface between a MV core balance CT with a ratio of 1/n (50 ≤ n ≤ 1500) and the Sepam residual current input. This arrangement allows the continued use of existing core balance CTs on the installation.

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>I_n = k.n I_n(1)</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 I_n (minimum 0.1 A) (0.00578 ≤ k ≤ 0.04)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>I_n = k.n I_n(1)</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 I_n (minimum 0.1 A) (0.0578 ≤ k ≤ 0.26316)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) n = number of core balance CT turns
k = factor to be determined according to ACE990 wiring and setting range used by Sepam

Variant 6: neutral point current measurement for the restricted earth protection (ANSI 64REF) and for a network where the neutral is not distributed

Description
The residual current is measured by taking the sum of the 3 phase currents using the CT whose secondary current is 1 A or 5 A. The neutral point current is measured using the CT whose secondary current is 1 A or 5 A:
- Terminal 7: 1 A CT
- Terminal 8: 5 A CT

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Secondary current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A CT</td>
<td>I_n = phase CT primary current I_n</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 I_n (0.1 A minimum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A CT</td>
<td>I_n = phase CT primary current I_n</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 I_n (0.1 A minimum)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Base unit
Connection of low voltage residual current inputs

Variant 1: residual current measurement by CTs on the neutral earthing link (with or without CSH30 interposing ring CT)

Description
Residual current is measured with a 1 A or 5 A CT on the neutral point. These connection diagrams are incompatible with those for the ANSI 64REF function.

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A CT</td>
<td>ln0 = neutral point CT In</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A CT</td>
<td>ln0 = neutral point CT In</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description
Residual current is measured with a 1 A or 5 A CT on the neutral point. These connection diagrams are incompatible with those for the ANSI 64REF function.

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A CT</td>
<td>ln0 = neutral point CT In</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A CT</td>
<td>ln0 = neutral point CT In</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection on TN-S network.

Connection on TT network.

Connection with CSH30.

Variant 2: residual current measurement by CSH120 or CSH200 core balance CT on the neutral earthing link

Description
Residual current is measured with a core balance CT on the neutral point. Core balance CTs are recommended for measuring very low fault currents provided that the earth fault current remains below 2 kA. Above this value it is advisable to use the standard variant 1.

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 A rating CSH</td>
<td>ln0 = 2 A</td>
<td>0.1 to 40 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 A rating CSH</td>
<td>ln0 = 20 A</td>
<td>0.2 to 400 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection on TN-S network.

Connection on TT network.
### Installation

**Base unit**
**Connection of low voltage residual current inputs**

---

#### Variant 3: residual current measurement by sum of 3 phase currents and neutral current measurement by CSH120 or CSH200 core balance CT

![Diagram](attachment:image1.png)

**Description**
Measurement by core balance CT is recommended for measuring very low fault currents. This connection diagram is incompatible with the ANSI 64REF function.

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 A rating CSH</td>
<td>In0 = 2 A</td>
<td>0.1 to 40 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 A rating CSH</td>
<td>In0 = 20 A</td>
<td>0.2 to 400 A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection on TN-S and TT networks.

---

#### Variant 4: residual current measurement by sum of 3 phase currents and neutral current measurement by 1 A or 5 A CTs and CSH30 interposing ring CT

![Diagram](attachment:image2.png)

**Description**
The phase and neutral CTs should have the same primary and secondary currents. The CSH30 interposing ring CT is used to connect 1 A or 5 A CTs to Sepam to measure residual current:
- **Connection of CSH30 interposing ring CT to 1 A CT:** make 2 turns through CSH primary.
- **Connection of CSH30 interposing ring CT to 5 A CT:** make 4 turns through CSH primary.

According to the connection between the neutral point and earth, this connection diagram is incompatible with the ANSI 64REF function.

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A CT</td>
<td>In0 = phase CT primary current In</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A CT</td>
<td>In0 = phase CT primary current In</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection on TN-S and TT networks.

---

#### Variant 5: residual current measurement by sum of 3 phase currents and neutral current measurement by 1 A or 5 A CTs and CCA634 connector

![Diagram](attachment:image3.png)

**Description**
The phase and neutral CTs should have the same primary and secondary currents. Residual current measurement by 1 A or 5 A CTs.
- **Terminal 7:** 1 A CT
- **Terminal 8:** 5 A CT

According to the connection between the neutral point and earth, this connection diagram is incompatible with the ANSI 64REF function.

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Residual current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A CT</td>
<td>In0 = phase CT primary current In</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A CT</td>
<td>In0 = phase CT primary current In</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection on TN-S and TT networks.
**Base unit**

Connection of low voltage current inputs for restricted earth protection (ANSI 64REF)

**Description**

These 3 diagrams correspond to the connections as found in the various low voltage diagrams where the neutral is distributed.

They are used to work out the residual current (taking the sum of the 3 phase currents) and the transformer neutral point current for operation of the restricted earth protection function (ANSI 64 REF).

The residual current is measured by taking the sum of the 3 phase currents using the CT whose secondary current is 1 A or 5 A.

The neutral point current is measured using the CT whose secondary current is 1 A or 5 A:

- Terminal 7: 1 A CT
- Terminal 8: 5 A CT

**Parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Secondary current</th>
<th>Rated residual current</th>
<th>Measuring range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A CT</td>
<td>ln0 = phase CT primary current ln</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A CT</td>
<td>ln0 = phase CT primary current ln</td>
<td>0.01 to 20 ln0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection on TT network.

Connection on TN-S network.

Connection on TN-C network.

Connection on TT network.
Installation

Base unit
Connection of main voltage inputs

**Variant 1: measurement of 3 phase-to-neutral voltages (3 V, standard connection)**

Measurement of the 3 phase-to-neutral voltages allows the calculation of residual voltage, $\Sigma$.

**Variant 2: measurement of 2 phase-to-phase voltages (2 U)**

This variant does not allow the calculation of residual voltage.

**Variant 3: measurement of 1 phase-to-phase voltage (1 U)**

This variant does not allow the calculation of residual voltage.

**Variant 4: measurement of 1 phase-to-neutral voltage (1 V)**

This variant does not allow the calculation of residual voltage.

**Variant 5: measurement of residual voltage V0**

**Variant 6: measurement of residual voltage Vnt in generator neutral point**
Installation

Base unit
Connection of additional voltage inputs for Sepam B83

Variant 1: measurement of 3 phase-to-neutral voltages (3 V', standard connection)

Variant 2: measurement of 2 phase-to-phase voltages (2 U')

Variant 3: measurement of 1 phase-to-phase voltage (1 U')

Variant 4: measurement of 1 phase-to-neutral voltage (1 V')

Variant 5: measurement of residual voltage V'0

Measurement of the 3 phase-to-neutral voltages allows the calculation of residual voltage, V'0Σ.

This variant does not allow the calculation of residual voltage.

This variant does not allow the calculation of residual voltage.

This variant does not allow the calculation of residual voltage.

This variant does not allow the calculation of residual voltage.

Additional residual voltage input connection

Variant 5: measurement of residual voltage V'0
Connection to measure one additional voltage

This connection should be used to measure:
- three phase-to-neutral voltages $V_1$, $V_2$, $V_3$ on busbars no. 1
- one additional phase-to-neutral voltage $V'1$ (or one additional phase-to-phase voltage $U'21$) on busbars no. 2.

This connection should be used to measure:
- two phase-to-phase voltages $U_{21}$, $U_{32}$ and one residual voltage $V_0$ on busbars no. 1
- one additional phase-to-phase voltage $U'21$ (or one additional phase-to-neutral voltage $V'1$) on busbars no. 2.
**Base unit**

**Connection of low voltage phase voltage inputs**

**Variant 1: TN-S and TN-C networks**

When a ground fault occurs on a TN-S or TN-C network, the neutral potential is not affected: the neutral can act as a reference for the VTs.

**Variant 2: TT and IT networks**

When a ground fault occurs on a TT or IT network, the neutral potential is affected: the neutral cannot act as a reference for the VTs, phase-to-phase voltages must be used on both phases.
The availability of certain protection and metering functions depend on the phase and residual voltages measured by Sepam.

The table below gives the voltage input connection variants for which for each protection and metering function dependent on measured voltages is available. Example:

- The directional overcurrent protection function (ANSI 67N/67NC) uses residual voltage V0 as a polarization value.
- It is therefore operational in the following cases:
  - measurement of the 3 phase-to-neutral voltages and calculation of V0Σ (3 V + V0Σ, variant 1)
  - measurement of residual voltage V0 (variant 5).

The protection and metering functions which do not appear in the table below are available regardless of the voltages measured.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phase voltages measured (connection variant)</th>
<th>3 V + V0Σ</th>
<th>2 U (var. 2)</th>
<th>1 U (var. 3)</th>
<th>1 V (var. 4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residual voltage measured (connection variant)</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>V0 (v. 5)</td>
<td>Vnt (v. 6)</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Protection functions dependent on voltages measured**

- Directional phase overcurrent 67
- Directional earth fault 67N/67NC
- Directional active overvoltage 32P
- Directional reactive active overvoltage 32Q
- Directional active underpower 37P
- Field loss (underimpedance) 40
- Pole slip, phase shift 78PS
- Voltage-restrained overcurrent 50V/51V
- Underimpedance 21B
- Inadvertent energization 50/27
- 100 % stator earth fault 64G/27TN
- Overvoltage (V/Hz) 24
- Positive sequence undervoltage 27D
- Remanent undervoltage 27R
- Undervoltage (L-L or L-N) 27
- Overvoltage (L-L or L-N) 59
- Neutral voltage displacement 59N
- Negative sequence overvoltage 47
- Overfrequency 81H
- Underfrequency 81L
- Rate of change of frequency 81R

**Measurements dependent on voltages measured**

- Phase-to-phase voltage U21, U32, U13 or U’21, U’32, U’13
- Phase-to-neutral voltage V1, V2, V3 or V’1, V’2, V’3
- Neutral point voltage Vnt
- Third harmonic neutral point or residual voltage
- Positive sequence voltage Vd or Vd’ / negative sequence voltage Vi or Vi’
- Frequency
- Active / reactive / apparent power: P, Q, S
- Power factor
- Peak demand power PM, QM
- Active / reactive / apparent power per phase: P1, P2, P3, Q1, Q2, Q3, S1, S2, S3
- Power factor
- Calculated active and reactive energy (1Wh, 1VARh)
- Total harmonic distortion, voltage Uthd
- Phase displacement ϕ0, ϕ0’
- Phase displacement q1, q2, q3
- Apparent positive sequence impedance Zd
- Apparent phase-to-phase impedances Z21, Z32, Z13

- Function available on main voltage channels.
- ** Function available on Sepam B83 additional voltage channels.
- ‡ Function available on Sepam B80 additional voltage channel, according to the type of the additional voltage measured.

(1) If all three phase currents are measured.
Installation

1 A/5 A current transformers

Function
Sepam may be connected to any standard 1 A or 5 A current transformer. Schneider Electric offers a range of current transformers to measure primary currents from 50 A to 2500 A. Consult us for more information.

Sizing of current transformers
Current transformers are sized so as not to be saturated by the current values they are required to measure accurately (minimum 5 \( I_n \)).

For overcurrent protection functions
- with DT tripping curve: the saturation current must be 1.5 times greater than the setting
- with IDMT tripping curve: the saturation current must be 1.5 times greater than the highest working value on the curve.

Practical solution when there is no information on the settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rated secondary current (in)</th>
<th>Accuracy burden</th>
<th>Accuracy class</th>
<th>CT secondary resistance ( R_{ct} )</th>
<th>Wiring resistance ( R_f )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 A</td>
<td>2.5 VA</td>
<td>5P 20</td>
<td>&lt; 3 ( \Omega )</td>
<td>&lt; 0.075 ( \Omega )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A</td>
<td>7.5 VA</td>
<td>5P 20</td>
<td>&lt; 0.2 ( \Omega )</td>
<td>&lt; 0.075 ( \Omega )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For earth fault protection functions
Transformer and transformer-machine unit differential protection (ANSI 87T)
The phase current transformer primary currents must comply with the following rule:

For winding 1:
\[
0.1 \cdot \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U \cdot n_1} < 2.5 \cdot \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U \cdot n_1} \]

For winding 2:
\[
0.1 \cdot \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U \cdot n_2} < 2.5 \cdot \frac{S}{\sqrt{3} \cdot U \cdot n_2} \]

\( S \) is the transformer rated power.
\( I_n \) and \( I_n' \) are the phase CT primary currents of winding 1 and 2 respectively.
\( U_n1 \) and \( U_n2 \) are the voltages of windings 1 and 2 respectively.

If the transformer peak inrush current \( (I_{\text{inrush}}) \) is less than \( 6.7 \times \sqrt{2} \times I_n \), the current transformers must be either:
- type 5P20, with an accuracy burden \( V_{\text{ACT}} > R_w \cdot I_n^2 \)
- or defined by a knee-point voltage \( V_k > (R_{ct} + R_w) \cdot 20 \cdot I_n \).

If the transformer peak inrush current \( (I_{\text{inrush}}) \) is greater than \( 6.7 \times \sqrt{2} \times I_n \), the current transformers must be either:
- type 5P, with an accuracy-limit factor \( > 2.5 \cdot \frac{I_{\text{inrush}}}{\sqrt{2} \cdot I_n} \) and an accuracy burden \( V_{\text{ACT}} > R_w \cdot I_n^2 \)
- or defined by a knee-point voltage \( V_k > (R_{ct} + R_w) \cdot 3.5 \cdot I_{\text{inrush}} \).

The equations apply to the phase current transformers of windings 1 and 2. \( I_n \) and \( I_n' \) are the CT rated primary and secondary currents respectively. \( R_{ct} \) is the CT internal resistance. \( R_w \) is the resistance of the CT load and wiring.

Machine differential (ANSI 87M)
Current transformers must be either:
- type 5P20, with an accuracy burden \( V_{\text{ACT}} > R_w \cdot I_n^2 \)
- or defined by a knee-point voltage \( V_k > (R_{ct} + R_w) \cdot 20 \cdot I_n \).

The equations apply to the phase current transformers placed on either side of the machine.
\( I_n \) is the CT rated secondary current. \( R_{ct} \) is the CT internal resistance. \( R_w \) is the resistance of the CT load and wiring.
Installation

1 A/5 A current transformers

Restricted earth fault differential protection (ANSI 64REF)
- The primary current of the neutral point current transformer must comply with the following rule:
  \[ I_{0} \geq 0.1 \times I_{1p} \]
  where \( I_{1p} \) is the phase-to-earth short-circuit current.

- Neutral current transformer must be:
  - type 5P20 with an accuracy burden \( V_{ACT} > R_{w}.I_{0}^2 \)
  - or defined by a knee-point voltage \( V_{k} > (R_{CT} + R_{w}).I_{0}.20 \)

- Phase current transformers must be:
  - type 5P, with an accuracy-limit factor \( F_{LP} > \max\left(20, \frac{1.6}{I_{n}}, \frac{2.4}{I_{1p}}\right) \)
  - and an accuracy burden \( V_{ACT} > R_{w}.I_{n}^2 \)
  - or defined by a knee-point voltage \( V_{k} > (R_{CT} + R_{w}) \max\left(20, \frac{1.6}{I_{n}}, \frac{2.4}{I_{1p}}\right)I_{n} \)

- Formula legend:
  - \( I_{n} \): phase CT rated secondary current
  - \( I_{0} \): neutral point CT rated secondary current
  - \( R_{CT} \): phase CT or neutral CT internal resistance
  - \( R_{w} \): resistance of the CT load and wiring
  - \( I_{n} \): phase CT rated primary current
  - \( I_{0} \): neutral point CT rated primary current
  - \( I_{3p} \): three-phase short-circuit current
  - \( I_{1p} \): phase-to-earth short-circuit current

CCA630/CCA634 connector

Function
The current transformers (1 A or 5 A) are connected to the CCA630 or CCA634 connector on the rear panel of Sepam:
- The CCA630 connector is used to connect three phase current transformers to Sepam.
- The CCA634 connector is used to connect three phase current transformers and one residual current transformer to Sepam.

The CCA630 and CCA634 connectors contain interposing ring CTs with through primaries, which ensure impedance matching and isolation between the 1 A or 5 A circuits and Sepam when measuring phase and residual currents.

The connectors can be disconnected with the power on since disconnection does not open the CT secondary circuit.

⚠️ ⚠️ DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS
- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- To disconnect the Sepam unit current inputs, unplug the CCA630 or CCA634 connector without disconnecting the wires from it. The CCA630 and CCA634 connectors ensure continuity of the current transformer secondary circuits.
- Before disconnecting the wires connected to the CCA630 or CCA634 connector, short-circuit the current transformer secondary circuits.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.
1 A/5 A Current transformers

Connecting and assembling the CCA630 connector
1. Open the 2 side shields for access to the connection terminals. The shields can be removed, if necessary, to make wiring easier. If removed, they must be replaced after wiring.
2. If necessary, remove the bridging strap linking terminals 1, 2 and 3. This strap is supplied with the CCA630.
3. Connect the wires using 4 mm (0.16 in) ring lugs and check the tightness of the 6 screws that guarantee the continuity of the CT secondary circuits. The connector accommodates wires with cross-sections of 1.5 to 6 mm² (AWG 16-10).
4. Close the side shields.
5. Plug the connector into the 9-pin inlet on the rear panel (item ).
6. Tighten the 2 CCA630 connector fastening screws on the rear panel of Sepam.

Connecting and assembling the CCA634 connector
1. Open the 2 side shields for access to the connection terminals. The shields can be removed, if necessary, to make wiring easier. If removed, they must be replaced after wiring.
2. According to the wiring required, remove or reverse the bridging strap. This is used to link either terminals 1, 2 and 3, or terminals 1, 2, 3 and 9 (see picture opposite).
3. Use terminal 7 (1 A) or 8 (5 A) to measure the residual current according to the CT secondary.
4. Connect the wires using 4 mm (0.16 in) ring lugs and check the tightness of the 6 screws that guarantee the continuity of the CT secondary circuits. The connector accommodates wires with cross-sections of 1.5 to 6 mm² (AWG 16-10).
5. Close the side shields.
6. Insert the connector pins into the slots on the base unit.
7. Flatten the connector against the unit to plug it into the 9-pin SUB-D connector (principle similar to that of the MES module).
8. Tighten the mounting screw.

Bridging of terminals 1, 2, 3 and 9
Bridging of terminals 1, 2 and 3

HAZARD OF IMPROPER OPERATION
- Do not use a CCA634 on connector B1 and residual current input I0 on connector E (terminals 14 and 15) simultaneously. Even if it is not connected to a sensor, a CCA634 on connector B1 will disturb input I0 on connector E.
- Do not use a CCA634 on connector B2 and residual current input I'0 on connector E (terminals 17 and 18) simultaneously. Even if it is not connected to a sensor, a CCA634 on connector B2 will disturb input I'0 on connector E.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.
LPCT type current sensors

Function
Low Power Current Transducer (LPCT) type sensors are voltage-output sensors, which are compliant with the IEC 60044-8 standard. The Schneider Electric range of LPCTs includes the following sensors: CLP1, CLP2, CLP3, TLP130, TLP160 and TLP190.

CCA670/CCA671 connector

Function
The 3 LPCT sensors are connected to the CCA670 or CCA671 connector on the rear panel of Sepam.

The connection of only one or two LPCT sensors is not allowed and causes Sepam to go into fail-safe position.

The two CCA670 and CCA671 interface connectors serve the same purpose, the difference being the position of the LPCT sensor plugs:
- CCA670: lateral plugs, for Sepam series 20 and Sepam series 40
- CCA671: radial plugs, for Easergy Sepam series 60 and Easergy Sepam series 80.

Description
1. 3 RJ45 plugs to connect the LPCT sensors.
2. 3 blocks of microswitches to set the CCA670/CCA671 to the rated phase current value.
3. Microswitch setting/selected rated current equivalency table (2 In values per position).
4. 9-pin sub-D connector to connect test equipment (ACE917 for direct connector or via CCA613).

Rating of CCA670/CCA671 connectors
The CCA670/CCA671 connector must be rated according to the rated primary current In measured by the LPCT sensors. In is the current value that corresponds to the rated secondary current of 22.5 mV. The possible settings for In are (in A): 25, 50, 100, 125, 133, 200, 250, 320, 400, 500, 630, 666, 1000, 1600, 2000, 3150. The selected In value should be:
- entered as a Sepam general setting
- configured by microswitch on the CCA670/CCA671 connector.

Operating mode:
1. Use a screwdriver to remove the shield located in the "LPCT settings" zone; the shield protects 3 blocks of 8 microswitches marked L1, L2, L3.
2. On the L1 block, set the microswitch for the selected rated current to "1" (2 In values per microswitch).
3. The table of equivalencies between the microswitch settings and the selected rated current In is printed on the connector
4. Leave the 7 other microswitches set to "0".
5. Set the other 2 blocks of switches L2 and L3 to the same position as the L1 block and close the shield.
**Installation**

**LPCT type current sensors**

**Test accessories**

---

**Accessory connection principle**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DANGER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

1. LPCT sensor, equipped with a shielded cable fitted with a yellow RJ 45 plug which is plugged directly into the CCA670/CCA671 connector.
2. Sepam protection unit.
3. CCA670/CCA671 connector, LPCT voltage interface, with microswitch setting of rated current:
   - CCA670: lateral plugs for Sepam series 20 and Sepam series 40
   - CCA671: radial plugs for Easergy Sepam series 60 and Easergy Sepam series 80.
4. CCA613 remote test plug, flush-mounted on the front of the cubicle and equipped with a 3-meter (9.8 ft) cord to be plugged into the test plug of the CCA670/CCA671 interface connector (9-pin sub-D).
5. ACE917 injection adapter, to test the LPCT protection chain with a standard injection box.
ACE917 injection adapter

Function
The ACE917 adapter is used to test the protection chain with a standard injection box, when Sepam is connected to LPCT sensors. The ACE917 adapter is inserted between:
- The standard injection box
- The LPCT test plug:
  - integrated in the Sepam CCA670/CCA671 interface connector
  - or transferred by means of the CCA613 accessory.

The following are supplied with the ACE917 injection adapter:
- Power supply cord
- 3-meter (9.8 ft) cord to connect the ACE917 to the LPCT test plug on CCA670/CCA671 or CCA613.

Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>115/230 V AC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power supply</td>
<td>115/230 V AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection by time-delayed fuse 5 mm x 20 mm (0.2 x 0.79 in)</td>
<td>0.25 A rating</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CCA613 remote test plug

Function
The CCA613 test plug, flush-mounted on the front of the cubicle, is equipped with a 3-meter (9.8 ft) cord to transfer data from the test plug integrated in the CCA670/CCA671 interface connector on the rear panel of Sepam.

Dimensions

CAUTION
HAZARD OF CUTS
Trim the edges of the cut-out plates to remove any jagged edges.
Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury.
CSH120 and CSH200 Core balance CTs

Function

The specifically designed CSH120 and CSH200 core balance CTs are for direct residual current measurement. The only difference between them is the diameter. Due to their low voltage insulation, they can only be used on cables.

Note: You must use an interface ACE990 with a core balance CT other than a CSH120, or a CSH200, even if this core balance CT has the same transformation ratio than a CSH120, or CSH200.

Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CSH120</th>
<th>CSH200</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Inner diameter</td>
<td>120 mm (4.7 in)</td>
<td>196 mm (7.72 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.6 kg (1.32 lb)</td>
<td>1.4 kg (3.09 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>±5% at 20°C (68°F)</td>
<td>±6% max. from -25°C to 70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 CT ±5% at 20°C (68°F)</td>
<td>±6% max. from -25°C to 70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transformation ratio</td>
<td>1/470</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>±10%</td>
<td>±10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum permissible current</td>
<td>20 kA - 1 s</td>
<td>6 kA - 1 s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
<td>-40°C to +85°C (-40°F to +185°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
<td>-40°C to +85°C (-40°F to +185°F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSH120</td>
<td>120 (4.75)</td>
<td>164 (6.46)</td>
<td>44 (1.73)</td>
<td>190 (7.48)</td>
<td>80 (3.15)</td>
<td>40 (1.57)</td>
<td>166 (6.54)</td>
<td>65 (2.56)</td>
<td>35 (1.38)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSH200</td>
<td>196 (7.72)</td>
<td>256 (10.1)</td>
<td>46 (1.81)</td>
<td>274 (10.8)</td>
<td>120 (4.72)</td>
<td>60 (2.36)</td>
<td>254 (10)</td>
<td>104 (4.09)</td>
<td>37 (1.46)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**DANGER**

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Only CSH120 and CSH200 core balance CTs can be used for direct residual current measurement. Other residual current sensors require the use of an intermediate device, CSH30, ACE990 or CCA634.
- Install the core balance CTs on insulated cables.
- Cables with a rated voltage of more than 1000 V must also have an earthed shielding.

**NOTICE**

HAZARD OF NON-OPERATION

- Do not connect the secondary circuit of the CSH core balance CTs to earth.
- This connection is made in Sepam.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

**Assembly**

Group the MV cable (or cables) in the middle of the core balance CT. Use non-conductive binding to hold the cables. Remember to insert the 3 medium voltage cable shielding earthing cables through the core balance.

**Connection**

Connection to Sepam series 20 and Sepam series 40

To residual current I0 input, on connector (A), terminals 19 and 18 (shielding).

Connection to Easergy Sepam series 60

To residual current I0 input, on connector (B), terminals 15 and 14 (shielding).

Connection to Easergy Sepam series 80

- To residual current I0 input, on connector (E), terminals 15 and 14 (shielding)
- To residual current I’0 input, on connector (E), terminals 18 and 17 (shielding).

**Recommended cable**

- Sheathed cable, shielded by tinned copper braid
- Minimum cable cross-section 0.93 mm² (AWG 18)
- Resistance per unit length < 100 mΩ/m (30.5 MΩ/ft)
- Minimum dielectric strength: 1000 V (700 Vrms)
- Connect the cable shielding in the shortest manner possible to Sepam
- Flatten the connection cable against the metal frames of the cubicle.

The connection cable shielding is grounded in Sepam. Do not ground the cable by any other means.

The maximum resistance of the Sepam connection wiring must not exceed 4 Ω (i.e. 20 m maximum for 100 mΩ/m or 66 ft maximum for 30.5 MΩ/ft).

**Connecting 2 CSH200 CTs in parallel**

It is possible to connect 2 CSH200 CTs in parallel if the cables will not fit through a single CT, by following the instructions below:

- Fit one CT per set of cables.
- Make sure the wiring polarity is correct.

The maximum permissible current at the primary is limited to 6 kA - 1 s for all cables.
CSH30 interposing ring CT

Function

The CSH30 interposing ring CT is used as an interface when the residual current is measured using 1 A or 5 A current transformers.

Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>0.12 kg (0.265 lb)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical DIN rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In vertical or horizontal position</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dimensions

Vertical assembly of CSH30 interposing ring CT.

Horizontal assembly of CSH30 interposing ring CT.
Connection

The CSH30 is adapted for the type of current transformer, 1 A or 5 A, by the number of turns of the secondary wiring through the CSH30 interposing ring CT:
- 5 A rating - 4 turns
- 1 A rating - 2 turns

Connection to 5 A secondary circuit
1. Plug into the connector.
2. Insert the transformer secondary wire through the CSH30 interposing ring CT 4 times.

Connection to 1 A secondary circuit
1. Plug into the connector.
2. Insert the transformer secondary wire through the CSH30 interposing ring CT twice.

Connection to Sepam series 20 and Sepam series 40
To residual current I0 input, on connector (A), terminals 19 and 18 (shielding).

Connection to Easergy Sepam series 60
To residual current I0 input, on connector (E), terminals 15 and 14 (shielding).

Connection to Easergy Sepam series 80
- To residual current I0 input, on connector (E), terminals 15 and 14 (shielding)
- To residual current I'0 input, on connector (E), terminals 18 and 17 (shielding).

Recommended cable
- Sheathed cable, shielded by tinned copper braid
- Minimum cable cross-section 0.93 mm² (AWG 18) (max. 2.5 mm², AWG 12)
- Resistance per unit length < 100 mΩ/m (30.5 mΩ/ft)
- Minimum dielectric strength: 1000 V (700 Vrms)
- Maximum length: 2 m (6.6 ft).

It is essential for the CSH30 interposing ring CT to be installed near Sepam (Sepam - CSH30 link less than 2 m (6.6 ft) long).
Flatten the connection cable against the metal frames of the cubicle.
The connection cable shielding is grounded in Sepam. Do not ground the cable by any other means.
Function
Sepam may be connected to any standard voltage transformer with a rated secondary voltage of 100 V to 220 V. Schneider Electric offers a range of voltage transformers:
- to measure phase-to-neutral voltages: voltage transformers with one insulated MV terminal
- to measure phase-to-phase voltages: voltage transformers with two insulated MV terminals
- with or without integrated protection fuses.

Consult us for more information.

Connection
Main voltage inputs
All Easergy Sepam series 80 units have 4 main voltage inputs to measure 4 voltages, i.e. 3 phase voltages and residual voltage.
- The main voltage measurement VTs are connected to the Sepam connector.
- 4 transformers integrated in the Sepam base unit provide the required impedance matching and isolation between the VTs and the Sepam input circuits.

Additional voltage inputs
Sepam B83 units also have 4 additional voltage inputs to measure the voltages on a second set of busbars.
- The additional voltage measurement VTs are connected to the CCT640 connector which is mounted on the Sepam port.
- The CCT640 connector contains the 4 transformers that provide the required impedance matching and isolation between the VTs and the Sepam input circuits (port).
CCT640 connector

Function
The CCT640 connector is used to connect the 4 additional voltages available in Sepam B83. It provides the required impedance matching and isolation between the VTs and the Sepam input circuits (port B2).

Assembly
- Insert the 3 connector pins into the slots on the base unit.
- Rotate connector to plug it into the 9-pin SUB-D connector.
- Tighten the mounting screw.

DANGER Assembly
- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Start by connecting the device to the protective earth and to the functional earth.
- Screw tight all terminals, even those not in use.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.
**Connection**

The connections are made to the screw-type connectors on the rear panel of the CCT640 (item 3).

**Wiring without fittings**
- 1 wire with maximum cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (≥ AWG 24-12)
- or 2 wires with maximum cross-section 0.2 to 1 mm² (≥ AWG 24-18)
- stripped length: 8 to 10 mm (0.31 to 0.39 in).

**Wiring with fittings**
- recommended wiring with Schneider Electric fittings:
  - DZ5CE015D for one 1.5 mm² wire (AWG 16)
  - DZ5CE025D for one 2.5 mm² wire (AWG 12)
  - AZ5DE010D for two 1 mm² wires (AWG 18)
- tube length: 8.2 mm (0.32 in)
- stripped length: 8 mm (0.31 in)

**Earthing**

The CCT640 must be earthed by connection (green/yellow wire + ring lug) to the screw 4 (safety measure in case of disconnection of the CCT640).
**Installation**

**MES120, MES120G, MES120H**

**14 input / 6 output modules**

**Presentation**

**Function**

The extension of the output relays included on the Easergy Sepam series 60 and Easergy Sepam series 80 base unit is done by the add of MES120 modules:
- On Easergy Sepam series 60, it is possible to add 2 MES120 modules (H1 and H2 connectors).
- On Easergy Sepam series 80, it is possible to add 3 MES120 modules (H1, H2 and H3 connectors).

A MES120 module is composed of:
- 14 logical inputs
- 6 relays outputs included 1 control relays input and 5 signalisation relays outputs.

Three modules are available for the different input supply voltage ranges and offer different switching thresholds:
- MES120, 14 inputs 24 V DC to 250 V DC with a typical switching threshold of 14 V DC
- MES120G, 14 inputs 220 V DC to 250 V DC with a typical switching threshold of 15 V DC.
- MES120H, 14 inputs 110 V DC to 125 V DC with a typical switching threshold of 82 V DC

**Characteristics**

**MES120/MES120G/MES120H modules**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>0.38 kg (0.83 lb)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Logic inputs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>24 to 250 V DC</th>
<th>220 to 250 V DC</th>
<th>110 to 125 V DC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Typical consumption</td>
<td>3 mA</td>
<td>3 mA</td>
<td>3 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical switching threshold</td>
<td>14 V DC</td>
<td>155 V DC</td>
<td>82 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input limit voltage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At state 0</td>
<td>&lt; 6 V DC</td>
<td>&lt; 144 V DC</td>
<td>&lt; 75 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At state 1</td>
<td>&gt; 19 V DC</td>
<td>&gt; 175 V DC</td>
<td>&gt; 88 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of inputs from other isolated groups</td>
<td>Enhanced</td>
<td>Enhanced</td>
<td>Enhanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Control relay output Ox01**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>24/48 V DC</th>
<th>127 V DC</th>
<th>220 V DC</th>
<th>250 V DC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC (47.5 to 63 Hz)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous current</td>
<td>8 A</td>
<td>8 A</td>
<td>8 A</td>
<td>8 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breaking capacity</td>
<td>8/4 A</td>
<td>0.7 A</td>
<td>0.3 A</td>
<td>0.2 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L/R load &lt; 20 ms</td>
<td>6/2 A</td>
<td>0.5 A</td>
<td>0.2 A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L/R load &lt; 40 ms</td>
<td>4/1 A</td>
<td>0.2 A</td>
<td>0.1 A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.f. load &gt; 0.3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making capacity</td>
<td>&lt; 15 A for 200 ms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of outputs from other isolated groups</td>
<td>Enhanced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Annunciation relay output Ox02 to Ox06**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage</th>
<th>24/48 V DC</th>
<th>127 V DC</th>
<th>220 V DC</th>
<th>250 V DC</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AC (47.5 to 63 Hz)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous current</td>
<td>2 A</td>
<td>2 A</td>
<td>2 A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breaking capacity</td>
<td>2/1 A</td>
<td>0.5 A</td>
<td>0.3 A</td>
<td>0.2 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L/R load &lt; 20 ms</td>
<td>2/1 A</td>
<td>0.5 A</td>
<td>0.15 A</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p.f. load &gt; 0.3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of outputs from other isolated groups</td>
<td>Enhanced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Installation of MES120, MES120G, MES120H

14 input / 6 output modules

Description

3 lockable screw-type, removable connectors.
1. 20-pin connector for 9 logic inputs:
   - Ix01 to Ix04: 4 independent logic inputs
   - Ix05 to Ix09: 5 common point logic inputs.
2. 7-pin connector for 5 common point logic inputs Ix10 to Ix14.
3. 17-pin connector for 6 relay outputs:
   - Ox01: 1 control relay output
   - Ox02 to Ox06: 5 annunciation relay outputs.

Addressing of MES120 module inputs/outputs:
-x = 1 for the module connected to H1
-x = 2 for the module connected to H2
-x = 3 for the module connected to H3 (Easergy Sepam series 80 only).

4. MES120G, MES120H identification label (MES120 modules have no labels).

Assembly

Installation of an MES120 module on the base unit
- Insert the 2 pins on the MES module into the slots 1 on the base unit
- Push the module flat up against the base unit to plug it into the connector H2
- Partially tighten the two mounting screws 2 before locking them.

MES120 modules must be mounted in the following order:
- If only one module is required, connect it to connector H1
- If 2 modules are required, connect them to connectors H1 and H2 (maximum configuration of Easergy Sepam series 60).
- If 3 modules are required, they have to be connected to the H1, H2 and H3 connectors (maximum configuration of Easergy Sepam series 80).
**Installation**

**MES120, MES120G, MES120H**

**14 input / 6 output modules**

**Installation**

**Connection**

The inputs are potential-free and the DC power supply source is external.

---

**DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS**

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Screw tight all terminals, even those not in use.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

---

**Wiring of connectors**

- wiring without fittings:
  - 1 wire with maximum cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (≥ AWG 24-12)
  - 2 wires with maximum cross-section 0.2 to 1 mm² (≥ AWG 24-16)
- stripped length: 8 to 10 mm (0.31 to 0.39 in)

- wiring with fittings:
  - recommended wiring with Schneider Electric fittings:
    - DZ5CE015D for one 1.5 mm² wire (AWG 16)
    - DZ5CE025D for one 2.5 mm² wire (AWG 12)
    - AZ5DE010D for two 1 mm² wire (AWG 18)
  - tube length: 8.2 mm (0.32 in)
  - stripped length: 8 mm (0.31 in).
Optional remote modules
Selection guide

4 remote modules are proposed as options to enhance the Sepam base unit functions:
- the number and type of remote modules compatible with the base unit depend on the Sepam application
- the DSM303 remote advanced UMI module is only compatible with base units that do not have integrated advanced UMIs.
- the DSM303 advanced UMI module and the MCS025 synchro-check module must not be connected to Easergy Sepam series 60 at the same time.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sepam series 20</th>
<th>Easergy Sepam series 60</th>
<th>Easergy Sepam series 80</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S2x, B2x</td>
<td>T2x, M2x</td>
<td>S6x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>T4x, M4x, G4x</td>
<td>T6x, G6x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M6x, C6x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S8x, B8x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>T8x, G8x</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>M8x, C8x</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Module          | Description             | Page | S2x | T2x | S4x | T4x | M4x | G4x | S6x | T6x | G6x | M6x | C6x | S8x | B8x | T8x | G8x | M8x | C8x |
|-----------------|-------------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| MET148-2        | Temperature sensor module | 50   | 0   | 1   | 0   | 2   | 0   | 2   | 0   | 2   | 2   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| MSA141          | Analog output module    | 54   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| DSM303          | Remote advanced UMI module | 56   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |
| MCS025          | Synchro-check module    | 58   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 0   | 1   | 1   | 0   | 1   | 1   |     |     |     |     |     |     |     |

Number of sets of interlinked modules/maximum number of remote modules:
- 1 set of 3 interlinked modules
- 1 set of 3 interlinked modules
- 1 set of 3 interlinked modules
- 5 modules split between 2 sets of interlinked modules
### Optional remote modules

#### Connection

**NOTICE**

**HAZARD OF NON-OPERATION**

The MCS025 module must ALWAYS be connected with the special CCA785 prefabricated cord, supplied with the module and equipped with an orange RJ45 connector and a black RJ45 connector.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

**Connection cords**

Different combinations of modules can be connected using cords fitted with 2 black RJ45 connectors, which come in 3 lengths:

- **CCA770**: length = 0.6 m (2 ft)
- **CCA772**: length = 2 m (6.6 ft)
- **CCA774**: length = 4 m (13.1 ft).

The modules are linked by cords which provide the power supply and act as functional links with the Sepam unit (connector D to connector Dd, Dd to D, ...).

**HAZARD OF NON-OPERATION**

The MCS025 module must ALWAYS be connected with the special CCA785 prefabricated cord, supplied with the module and equipped with an orange RJ45 connector and a black RJ45 connector.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

**Rules on inter-module linking**

- linking of 3 modules maximum
- DSM303 and MCS025 modules can only be connected at the end of the link.

**Maximum recommended configurations**

**Sepam series 20, Sepam series 40 and Easergy Sepam series 60**: only 1 set of interlinked modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Cord</th>
<th>Module 1</th>
<th>Cord</th>
<th>Module 2</th>
<th>Cord</th>
<th>Module 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>series 20/40/60</td>
<td>CCA772</td>
<td>MSA141</td>
<td>CCA770</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
<td>CCA774</td>
<td>DSM303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>series 40/60</td>
<td>CCA772</td>
<td>MSA141</td>
<td>CCA770</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
<td>CCA772</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>series 40/60</td>
<td>CCA772</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
<td>CCA770</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
<td>CCA774</td>
<td>DSM303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>series 60</td>
<td>CCA772</td>
<td>MSA141</td>
<td>CCA770</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
<td>CCA7785</td>
<td>MCS025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>series 60</td>
<td>CCA772</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
<td>CCA770</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
<td>CCA785</td>
<td>MCS025</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Easergy Sepam series 80**: 2 sets of interlinked modules

Easergy Sepam series 80 has 2 connection ports for remote modules, D1 and D2. Modules may be connected to either port.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base</th>
<th>Cord</th>
<th>Module 1</th>
<th>Cord</th>
<th>Module 2</th>
<th>Cord</th>
<th>Module 3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set 1 (D1)</td>
<td>CCA772</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
<td>CCA770</td>
<td>MET148-2</td>
<td>CCA774</td>
<td>DSM303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set 2 (D2)</td>
<td>CCA772</td>
<td>MSA141</td>
<td>CCA785</td>
<td>MCS025</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Example of inter-module linking on Sepam series 20.*
**MET148-2**  
**Temperature sensor module**

**Function**

The MET148-2 module can be used to connect 8 temperature sensors (RTDs) of the same type:
- Pt100, Ni100 or Ni120 type RTDs, according to parameter setting
- 3-wire temperature sensors
- A single module for each Sepam series 20 base unit, to be connected by one of the CCA770 (0.6 or 2 ft), CCA772 (2 m or 6.6 ft) or CCA774 (4 m or 13.1 ft) cords
- 2 modules for each Sepam series 40, Easergy Sepam series 60 or series 80 base unit, to be connected by CCA770 (0.6 or 2 ft), CCA772 (2 m or 6.6 ft) or CCA774 (4 m or 13.1 ft) cords

The temperature measurement (e.g. in a transformer or motor winding) is utilized by the following protection functions:
- Thermal overload (to take ambient temperature into account)
- Temperature monitoring.

**Characteristics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MET148-2 module</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.2 kg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical DIN rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature sensors</td>
<td>Pt100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation from earth</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current injected in RTD</td>
<td>4 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description and dimensions**

1. Jumper for impedance matching with load resistor (Rc), to be set to:
   - kC, if the module is not the last interlinked module (default position)
   - Rc, if the module is the last interlinked module.

2. Jumper used to select module number, to be set to:
   - MET1: 1st MET148-2 module, to measure temperatures T1 to T8 (default position)
   - MET2: 2nd MET148-2 module, to measure temperatures T9 to T16 (for Sepam series 40, Easergy Sepam series 60 and Easergy Sepam series 80 only).

(1) 70 mm (2.8 in) with CCA77x cord connected.
Connection

**DANGER**

**HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS**
- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Check that the temperature sensors are isolated from dangerous voltages.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

Connection of the earthing terminal

By tinned copper braid with cross-section ≥ 6 mm² (AWG 10) or cable with cross-section ≥ 2.5 mm² (AWG 12) and length ≤ 200 mm (7.9 in), fitted with a 4 mm (0.16 in) ring lug. Check the tightness (maximum tightening torque 2.2 Nm or 19.5 lb-in).

Connection of RTDs to screw-type connectors

- 1 wire with cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (AWG 24-12)
- 2 wires with cross-section 0.2 to 1 mm² (AWG 24-18)

Recommended cross-sections according to distance:
- Up to 100 m (330 ft) ≥ 1 mm² (AWG 18)
- Up to 300 m (990 ft) ≥ 1.5 mm² (AWG 16)
- Up to 1 km (0.62 mi) ≥ 2.5 mm² (AWG 12)

Maximum distance between sensor and module: 1 km (0.62 mi)

Wiring precautions

- It is preferable to use shielded cables
- The use of unshielded cables can cause measurement errors which vary in degree according to the level of surrounding electromagnetic disturbance
- Only connect the shielding at the MET148-2 end, in the shortest manner possible, to the corresponding terminals of connectors [A] and [B]
- Do not connect the shielding at the RTD end.

Accuracy derating according to wiring

The error $\Delta t$ is proportional to the length of the cable and inversely proportional to the cable cross-section:

$$\Delta t(\degree C) = 2 \times \frac{L(\text{km})}{S(\text{mm}^2)}$$

- ±2.1°C/km for 0.93 mm² cross-section (AWG 18)
- ±1°C/km for 1.92 mm² cross-section (AWG 14).
Installation

ACE990 Core balance CT interface

Function
The ACE990 is used to adapt measurements between an MV core balance CT with a ratio of 1/n (50 ≤ n ≤ 1500), and the Sepam residual current input.

Note: You must use an interface ACE990 with a core balance CT other than a CSH120 or a CSH200, even if this core balance CT has the same transformation ratio than a CSH120 or CSH200.

Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Specification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.64 kg (1.41 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>Mounted on symmetrical DIN rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amplitude accuracy</td>
<td>±1%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase accuracy</td>
<td>&lt; 2°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum permissible current</td>
<td>20 kA - 1 s (on the primary winding of an MV core balance CT with a ratio of 1/50 that does not saturate)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C à +70°C (-13°F à +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storage temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description and dimensions

1. ACE990 input terminal block, for connection of the core balance CT.
2. ACE990 output terminal block, for connection of the Sepam residual current.
Installation

ACE990 Core balance CT interface

Connection

Connection of core balance CT

Only one core balance CT can be connected to the ACE990 interface. The secondary circuit of the MV core balance CT is connected to 2 of the 5 ACE990 interface input terminals. To define the 2 input terminals, it is necessary to know the following:

- Core balance CT ratio (1/n)
- Core balance CT power
- Close approximation of rated current In0 (In0 is a general setting in Sepam and defines the earth fault protection setting range between 0.1 In0 and 15 In0).

The table below can be used to determine:

- The 2 ACE990 input terminals to be connected to the MV core balance CT secondary
- The type of residual current sensor to set
- The exact value of the rated residual current In0 setting, given by the following formula: \( \text{In0} = k \times \text{number of core balance CT turns} \)
  with \( k \) the factor defined in the table below.

The core balance CT must be connected to the interface in the right direction for correct operation: the MV core balance CT secondary output terminal S1 must be connected to the terminal with the lowest index (Ex).

### Table: K value, ACE990 input terminals to be connected, Residual current sensor setting, Min. MV core balance CT power

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K value</th>
<th>ACE990 input terminals to be connected</th>
<th>Residual current sensor setting</th>
<th>Min. MV core balance CT power</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.00578</td>
<td>E1 - E5</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.1 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00676</td>
<td>E2 - E5</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.1 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00885</td>
<td>E1 - E4</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.1 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00909</td>
<td>E3 - E5</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.1 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01136</td>
<td>E2 - E4</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.1 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01587</td>
<td>E1 - E3</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.1 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01687</td>
<td>E4 - E5</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.1 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.02000</td>
<td>E3 - E4</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.1 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.02632</td>
<td>E2 - E3</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.1 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.04000</td>
<td>E1 - E2</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 1</td>
<td>0.2 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05780</td>
<td>E1 - E5</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>2.5 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.06757</td>
<td>E2 - E5</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>2.5 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.08850</td>
<td>E1 - E4</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>3.0 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.09091</td>
<td>E3 - E5</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>3.0 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.11364</td>
<td>E2 - E4</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>3.0 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.15873</td>
<td>E1 - E3</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>4.5 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.16667</td>
<td>E4 - E5</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>4.5 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.20000</td>
<td>E3 - E4</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>5.5 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.26316</td>
<td>E2 - E3</td>
<td>ACE990 - range 2</td>
<td>7.5 VA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection to Sepam series 20 and Sepam series 40

To residual current I0 input, on connector (A), terminals 19 and 18 (shielding).

Connection to Easergy Sepam series 60

To residual current I0 input, on connector (E), terminals 15 and 14 (shielding).

Connection to Easergy Sepam series 80

- To residual current I0 input, on connector (E), terminals 15 and 14 (shielding)
- To residual current I0' input, on connector (E), terminals 18 and 17 (shielding).

Recommended cables

- Cable between core balance CT and ACE990: less than 50 m (160 ft) long
- Sheathed cable, shielded by tinned copper braid between the ACE990 and Sepam, maximum length 2 m (6.6 ft)
- Cable cross-section between 0.93 mm² (AWG 18) and 2.5 mm² (AWG 12)
- Resistance per unit length less than 100 mΩ/m (30.5 mΩ/ft)
- Minimum dielectric strength: 100 Vrms.

Connect the connection cable shielding in the shortest manner possible (2 cm or 5.08 in maximum) to the shielding terminal on the Sepam connector. Flatten the connection cable against the metal frames of the cubicle. The connection cable shielding is grounded in Sepam. Do not ground the cable by any other means.
Function

The MSA141 module converts one of the Sepam measurements into an analog signal:

- Selection of the measurement to be converted by parameter setting
- 0-1 mA, 0-10 mA, 4-20 mA, 0-20 mA analog signal according to parameter setting
- Scaling of the analog signal by setting minimum and maximum values of the converted measurement.

Example: the setting used to have phase current 1 as a 0-10 mA analog output with a dynamic range of 0 to 300 A is:
- minimum value = 0
- maximum value = 3000
- A single module for each Sepam base unit, to be connected by one of the CCA770 (0.6m or 2 ft), CCA772 (2m or 6.6 ft) or CCA774 (4m or 13.1 ft) cords.

The analog output can also be remotely managed via the communication network.

Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MSA141 module</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.2 kg (0.441 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical DIN rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Analog output**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Current</th>
<th>4 - 20 mA, 0-20 mA, 0-10 mA, 0-1 mA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scaling (no data input checking)</td>
<td>Minimum value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load impedance</td>
<td>&lt; 600 Ω (including wiring)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accuracy</td>
<td>0.5% full scale or 0.01 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Measurements available</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Series 20</th>
<th>Series 40</th>
<th>Series 60/ Series 80</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phase and residual currents</td>
<td>0.1 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase-to-neutral and phase-to-phase voltages</td>
<td>1 V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>0.01 Hz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal capacity used</td>
<td>1%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperatures</td>
<td>1°C (1°F)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active power</td>
<td>0.1 kW</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reactive power</td>
<td>0.1 kvar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apparent power</td>
<td>0.1 kVA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power factor</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote setting via communication link</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Installation

MSA141 Analog output module

Description and dimensions

A) Terminal block for analog output
B) RJ45 socket to connect the module to the base unit with a CCA77x cord
C) RJ45 socket to link up the next remote module with a CCA77x cord (according to application)
D) Earthing terminal

1 Jumper for impedance matching with load resistor (Rc), to be set to:
   - [ ] Rc, if the module is not the last interlinked module (default position)
   - [ ] Rc, if the module is the last interlinked module.
2 Micro-switches to set the analog output type:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Micro-switches</th>
<th>Position</th>
<th>Output type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>low (default position)</td>
<td>0-20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>high</td>
<td>0-1 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>low (default position)</td>
<td>4-20 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>low (default position)</td>
<td>0-10 mA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>low (default position)</td>
<td>0-10 mA</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Output Setting

The analog output type is configured in 2 steps:
1. Hardware setting: set the 2 micro-switches:
   - on low position for a 0-20 mA, 4-20 mA or 0-10 mA output type
   - on high position for a 0-1 mA output type.
2. Software configuration: select the desired output type in the SFT2841 setting software Analog output module (MSA141) setting window and validate by pressing the OK button.

Note: The 0-1 mA output works only if the 0-20 mA or 0-1 mA depending on switch output type has been set in the SFT2841 setting software (step 2).

Connection

Connection of the earthing terminal
By tinned copper braid with cross-section > 6 mm² (AWG 10) or cable with cross-section > 2.5 mm² (AWG 12) and length < 200 mm (7.9 in), equipped with a 4 mm (0.16 in) ring lug.
Check the tightness (maximum tightening torque 2.2 Nm or 19.5 lb-in).

Connection of analog output to screw-type connector
- 1 wire with cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (AWG 24-12)
- 2 wires with cross-section 0.2 to 1 mm² (AWG 24-18).

Wiring precautions
- It is preferable to use shielded cables
- Use tinned copper braid to connect the shielding at least at the MSA141 end.
Installation

DSM303
Remote advanced UMI module

Function
When associated with a Sepam that does not have its own advanced user-machine interface, the DSM303 offers all the functions available on a Sepam integrated advanced UMI.
It can be installed on the front panel of the cubicle in the most suitable operating location:
- Reduced depth < 30 mm (1.2 in)
- A single module for each Sepam, to be connected by one of the CCA772 (2 m or 6.6 ft) or CCA774 (4 m or 13.1 ft) cords.

The module cannot be connected to Sepam units with integrated advanced UMIs.

Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DSM303 module</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.3 kg (0.66 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>Flush-mounted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Installations**

**DSM303**
Remote advanced UMI module

**Description and dimensions**

The module is simply flush-mounted and secured by its clips. No additional screw-type fastening is required.

**Front view**

1. Green LED: Sepam on
2. Red LED:
   - steadily on: module unavailable
   - flashing: Sepam link unavailable
3. 9 yellow LEDs
4. Label identifying the LEDs
5. Graphic LCD screen
6. Display of measurements
7. Display of switchgear, network and machine diagnosis data
8. Display of alarm messages
9. Sepam reset (or confirm data entry)
10. Alarm acknowledgment and clearing (or move cursor up)
11. LED test (or move cursor down)
12. Access to protection settings
13. Access to Sepam parameters
14. Entry of 2 passwords
15. PC connection port
16. Mounting clip
17. Gasket to ensure NEMA 12 tightness
   (gasket supplied with the DSM303 module, to be installed if necessary)

**Connection**

RJ45 socket to connect the module to the base unit with a CCA77x cord.

The DSM303 module is always the last interlinked remote module and it systematically ensures impedance matching by load resistor (Rc).

---

**CAUTION**

HAZARD OF CUTS
Trim the edges of the cut-out plates to remove any jagged edges.
Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury.
Installation

MCS025 Synchro-check module

Function

The MCS025 module is used with Easergy Sepam series 60 and series 80. The MCS025 module checks the voltages upstream and downstream of a circuit breaker to ensure safe closing (ANSI 25).

It checks the differences in amplitude, frequency and phase between the two measured voltages, taking into account voltage absence.

Three relay outputs may be used to send the close enable to several Sepam units. The circuit-breaker control function of each Sepam unit will take this close enable into account.

The settings for the synchro-check function and the measurements carried out by the module may be accessed by the SFT2841 setting and operating software, similar to the other settings and measurements for the Sepam.

The MCS025 module is supplied ready for operation with:

- the CCA620 connector for connection of the relay outputs and the power supply
- the CCT640 connector for voltage connection
- the CCA785 cord for connection between the module and the Sepam base unit.

Characteristics

**MCS025 module**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>1.35 kg (2.98 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>With the AMT840 accessory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Voltage inputs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input impedance</td>
<td>&gt; 100 kΩ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumption</td>
<td>&lt; 0.015 VA (VT 100 V)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous thermal withstand</td>
<td>240 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous thermal withstand</td>
<td>480 V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Relay outputs**

**Relay outputs O1 and O2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage DC</td>
<td>24/48 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage AC</td>
<td>127 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage AC</td>
<td>220 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous current</td>
<td>8 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breaking capacity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resitive load</td>
<td>8 A / 4 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load L/R &lt; 20 ms</td>
<td>6 A / 2 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load L/R &lt; 40 ms</td>
<td>4 A / 1 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resistive load</td>
<td>8 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load p.f. &gt; 0.3</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Making capacity</td>
<td>&lt; 15 ms for 200 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of outputs from other isolated groups</td>
<td>Enhanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Relay outputs O3 and O4 (O4 not used)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage DC</td>
<td>24 / 48 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage AC</td>
<td>127 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage AC</td>
<td>220 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuous current</td>
<td>2 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breaking capacity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load L/R &lt; 20 ms</td>
<td>2 A / 1 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load p.f. &gt; 0.3</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isolation of outputs from other isolated groups</td>
<td>Enhanced</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Power supply**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage DC</td>
<td>24 to 250 V DC, -20 % / +10 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage AC</td>
<td>110 to 240 V AC, -20 % / +10 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum consumption</td>
<td>6 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inrush current</td>
<td>&lt; 15 A for 10 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable momentary outages</td>
<td>10 ms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&lt; 15 A for one half period</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Installation

MCS025
Synchro-check module

1 MCS025 module

A CCA620 20-pin connector for:
- auxiliary power supply
- 4 relay outputs:
  - O1, O2, O3: close enable.
  - O4: not used

B CCT640 connector (phase-to-neutral or phase-to-phase) for the two input voltages to be synchronized

C RJ45 connector, not used

D RJ45 connector for module connection to the Sepam base unit, either directly or via another remote module.

2 Two mounting clips

3 Two holding pins for the flush-mount position

4 CCA785 connection cord
Installation

MCS025
Synchro-check module

Dimensions

Assembly with AMT840 mounting plate

The MCS025 module should be mounted at the back of the compartment using the AMT840 mounting plate.

Connection characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Connector</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Wiring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Screw-type</td>
<td>CCA620</td>
<td>■ wiring with no fittings:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ 1 wire with maximum cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ (&gt; AWG 24-12) or 2 wires with cross-section 0.2 to 1 mm² (&gt;AWG 24-16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ stripped length: 8 to 10 mm (0.31 to 0.39 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>■ wiring with fittings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ recommended wiring with Schneider Electric fittings:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- DZ5CE015D for 1 wire 1.5 mm² (AWG 16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- DZSCJ025D for 1 wire 2.5 mm² (AWG 12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- AZDEJ010D for 2 x 1 mm² wires (AWG 18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ tube length: 8.2 mm (0.32 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ stripped length: 8 mm (0.32 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Screw-type</td>
<td>CCT640</td>
<td>VT wiring: same as wiring of the CCA620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Earthing connection: by 4 mm (0.15 in) ring lug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Orange RJ45 connector</td>
<td>CCA785, special prefabricated cord supplied with the MCS025 module:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>■ orange RJ45 connector for connection to port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ black RJ45 connector for connection to the Sepam base unit,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>either directly or via another remote module.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Installation

MCS025
Synchro-check module

Connection diagram

---

**NOTICE**

HAZARD OF NON-OPERATION
The MCS025 module must ALWAYS be connected with the special CCA785 cord, supplied with the module and equipped with an orange RJ45 plug and a black RJ45 plug.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

---

**DANGER**

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS
- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Check that the temperature sensors are isolated from dangerous voltages.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Start by connecting the device to the protective earth and to the functional earth.
- Terminal 17 (PE) on connector (A) of the MCS025 module and the functional earth terminal on the Sepam unit must be connected locally to the cubicle grounding circuit.
- The two connection points should be as close as possible to one another.
- Screw tight all terminals, even those not in use.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.
There are 2 types of Sepam communication accessory:

- Communication interfaces, which are essential for connecting Sepam to the communication network.
- Converters and other accessories, as options, which are used for complete implementation of the communication network.

## Communication-interface selection guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Sepam</th>
<th>ACE949-2</th>
<th>ACE959</th>
<th>ACE937</th>
<th>ACE969TP-2</th>
<th>ACE969FO-2</th>
<th>ACE850TP</th>
<th>ACE850FO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sepam series 20</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sepam series 40/60/80</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Protocol

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Modbus RTU</th>
<th>DNP3</th>
<th>IEC 60870-5-103</th>
<th>Modbus TCP/IP</th>
<th>IEC 61850</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sepam series 20</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sepam series 40/60/80</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Physical interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>RS 485</th>
<th>Fiber optic ST</th>
<th>10/100 base T</th>
<th>100 base T</th>
<th>Power supply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sepam series 20</td>
<td>2-wire</td>
<td>Star</td>
<td>2 ports</td>
<td>2 ports</td>
<td>DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sepam series 40/60/80</td>
<td>4-wire</td>
<td>Ring</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Supplied by Sepam</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Power supply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>DC</th>
<th>AC</th>
<th>See details on page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sepam series 20</td>
<td>24 to 50 V</td>
<td>110 to 220 V</td>
<td>page 65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sepam series 40/60/80</td>
<td>24 to 250 V</td>
<td>24 to 250 V</td>
<td>page 66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
- Only one connection possible, S-LAN or E-LAN.
- Use of Echo mode is mandatory, see manual SEPED303002, SEPED305001 or SEPED305002.
- Not supported simultaneously (1 protocol per application).

## Converter selection guide

### To supervisor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ACE909-2</th>
<th>ACE919CA</th>
<th>ACE919CC</th>
<th>EGX100</th>
<th>EGX300</th>
<th>ECI850</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical interface</td>
<td>1 RS 232 port</td>
<td>1 port 2-wire RS 485</td>
<td>1 port 2-wire RS 485</td>
<td>1 Ethernet port</td>
<td>1 Ethernet port</td>
<td>1 Ethernet port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modbus RTU</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNP3</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### To Sepam

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ACE909-2</th>
<th>ACE919CA</th>
<th>ACE919CC</th>
<th>EGX100</th>
<th>EGX300</th>
<th>ECI850</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Physical interface</td>
<td>1 port 2-wire RS 485</td>
<td>1 port 2-wire RS 485</td>
<td>1 port 2-wire RS 485</td>
<td>1 port RS 485</td>
<td>1 port RS 485</td>
<td>1 port RS 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modbus RTU</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IEC 60870-5-103</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DNP3</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
<td>■ (1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Power supply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>ACE909-2</th>
<th>ACE919CA</th>
<th>ACE919CC</th>
<th>EGX100</th>
<th>EGX300</th>
<th>ECI850</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DC</td>
<td>24 to 50 V</td>
<td>24 V</td>
<td>24 V</td>
<td>24 V</td>
<td>24 V</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See details on page page 81 page 82 page 82 See EGX100 See EGX300 page 84

(1) The supervisor protocol is the same as for Sepam.

Note: All these interfaces support the E-LAN protocol.
### Installation

#### Connection of communication interfaces

#### Connection cords

**CCA612 connection cord**

**Function**
The CCA612 prefabricated cord is used to connect ACE949-2, ACE959, ACE937, ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2 communication interfaces:

- To the white communication port on a Sepam series 20 or series 40 base unit
- To the white communication port on an Easergy Sepam series 60 base unit.
- To the white communication ports on an Easergy Sepam series 80 base unit.

**Characteristics**

- Length = 3 m (9.8 ft)
- Fitted with 2 white RJ45 connectors.

**CCA614 connection cord**

**Function**
The CCA614 prefabricated cord is used to connect ACE850TP and ACE850FO communication interfaces:

- To the white communication port on a Sepam series 40 base unit
- To the blue communication port on a Sepam series 60 or Sepam series 80 base unit.

**Characteristics**

- Length = 3 m (9.8 ft)
- Fitted with 2 blue RJ45 connectors
- Minimum curvature radius = 50 mm (1.97 in)

---

**NOTICE**

**HAZARD OF DEFECTIVE COMMUNICATION**

- Never use the C2 and F communication ports on an Easergy Sepam series 80 simultaneously.
- The only communication ports on an Easergy Sepam series 80 unit that can be used simultaneously are ports C1 and C2 or ports C1 and F.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.
### Installation

#### Connection of communication interfaces

#### Characteristics of communication networks

**RS 485 network for ACE949-2, ACE959 and ACE969TP-2 interfaces**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>RS 485 network cable</th>
<th>2-wire</th>
<th>4-wire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RS 485 medium</td>
<td>1 shielded twisted pair</td>
<td>2 shielded twisted pairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributed power supply</td>
<td>1 shielded twisted pair</td>
<td>1 shielded twisted pair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shielding</td>
<td>Tinned copper braid, coverage &gt; 65%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Characteristic impedance</td>
<td>120 Ω</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gauge</td>
<td>AWG 24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resistance per unit length</td>
<td>&lt; 100 Ω/km (62.1 Ω/m)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacitance between conductors</td>
<td>&lt; 60 pF/m (18.3 pF/ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacitance between conductor and shielding</td>
<td>&lt; 100 pF/m (30.5 pF/ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum length</td>
<td>1300 m (4270 ft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fiber-optic network for ACE937 and ACE969FO-2 interfaces**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiber-optic communication port</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiber type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wavelength</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of connector</th>
<th>Fiber optic diameter (µm)</th>
<th>Numerical aperture (NA)</th>
<th>Minimum attenuation (dBm/km)</th>
<th>Maximum optical power available (dBm)</th>
<th>Maximum fiber length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST (BFOC bayonet fiber optic connector)</td>
<td>50/125</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>700 m (2300 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>62.5/125</td>
<td>0.275</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>1800 m (5900 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100/140</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>2800 m (9200 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200 (HCS)</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>2600 m (8500 ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Fiber-optic Ethernet network for the ACE850FO communication interface**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiber-optic communication port</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiber type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wavelength</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of connector</th>
<th>Fiber optical diameter (µm)</th>
<th>TX minimum optical power (dBm)</th>
<th>TX maximum optical power (dBm)</th>
<th>RX sensitivity (dBm)</th>
<th>RX saturation (dBm)</th>
<th>Maximum distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SC</td>
<td>50/125</td>
<td>-22.5</td>
<td>-14</td>
<td>-33.9</td>
<td>-14</td>
<td>2 km (1.24 mi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>62.5/125</td>
<td>-19</td>
<td>-14</td>
<td>-33.9</td>
<td>-14</td>
<td>2 km (1.24 mi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Wired Ethernet network for the ACE850TP communication interface**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wired communication port</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connector type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RJ45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Installation**

**ACE949-2**

2-wire RS 485 network interface

---

**Function**

The ACE949-2 interface performs 2 functions:
- Electrical interface between Sepam and a 2-wire RS 485 communication network
- Main network cable branching box for the connection of a Sepam with a CCA612 cord.

**Characteristics**

**ACE949-2 module**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>0.1 kg (0.22 lb)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical DIN rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2-wire RS 485 electrical interface**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>EIA 2-wire RS 485 differential</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distributed power supply</td>
<td>External, 12 V DC or 24 V DC ±10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power consumption</td>
<td>16 mA in receiving mode, 40 mA maximum in sending mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Maximum length of 2-wire RS 485 network with standard cable**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Sepam units</th>
<th>Maximum length with 12 V DC power supply</th>
<th>Maximum length with 24 V DC power supply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>320 m (1000 ft)</td>
<td>1000 m (3300 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>180 m (590 ft)</td>
<td>750 m (2500 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>160 m (520 ft)</td>
<td>450 m (1500 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>125 m (410 ft)</td>
<td>375 m (1200 ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Description and dimensions**

1. Link activity LED, flashes when communication is active (sending or receiving in progress).
2. Jumper for RS 485 network line-end impedance matching with load resistor (Rc = 150 Ω), to be set to:
   - Rc, if the module is at one end of the network (default position)
   - R, if the module is not at one end of the network.
3. Network cable clamps (inner diameter of clamp = 6 mm or 0.24 in).

**Connection**

- Connection of network cable to screw-type terminal blocks A and B
- Connection of the earthing terminal by tinned copper braid with cross-section ≥ 6 mm² (AWG 10) or cable with cross-section ≥ 2.5 mm² (AWG 12) and length ≤ 200 mm (7.9 in), fitted with a 4 mm (0.16 in) ring lug.
- The interfaces are fitted with clamps to hold the network cable and recover shielding at the incoming and outgoing points of the network cable:
  - the network cable must be stripped
  - the cable shielding braid must be around and in contact with the clamp
- The interface is to be connected to connector C on the base unit using a CCA612 cord (length = 3 m or 9.8 ft, white fittings)
- The interfaces are to be supplied with 12 V DC or 24 V DC.
Installation

ACE959
4-wire RS 485 network interface

Function
The ACE959 interface performs 2 functions:
- Electrical interface between Sepam and a 4-wire RS 485 communication network
- Main network cable branching box for the connection of a Sepam with a CCA612 cord.

Characteristics
ACE959 module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.2 kg (0.441 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical DIN rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4-wire RS 485 electrical interface

| Standard                                       | EIA 485 differential       |
| Distributed power supply                      | External, 12 V DC or 24 V DC ±10% |
| Power consumption                             | 16 mA in receiving mode   |
| Maximum maximum in sending mode               | 40 mA maximum in sending mode |

Maximum length of 4-wire RS 485 network
with standard cable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Sepam units</th>
<th>Maximum length with 12 V DC power supply</th>
<th>Maximum length with 24 V DC power supply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>320 m (1000 ft)</td>
<td>1000 m (3300 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>180 m (590 ft)</td>
<td>750 m (2500 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>160 m (520 ft)</td>
<td>450 m (1500 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>125 m (410 ft)</td>
<td>375 m (1200 ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Description and dimensions

A and B Terminal blocks for network cable
C RJ45 socket to connect the interface to the base unit with a CCA612 cord
D Terminal block for a separate auxiliary power supply (12 V DC or 24 V DC)
1 Grounding/earthing terminal

1 Link activity LED, flashes when communication is active (sending or receiving in progress).
2 Jumper for 4-wire RS 485 network line-end impedance matching with load resistor (Rc = 150 Ω), to be set to:
   - if the module is not at one end of the network (default position)
   - Rc, if the module is at one end of the network.
3 Network cable clamps
   (inner diameter of clamp = 6 mm or 0.24 in).

Connection

- Connection of network cable to screw-type terminal blocks (A) and (B)
- Connection of the earthing terminal by tinned copper braid with cross-section ≥ 6 mm² (AWG 10) or cable with cross-section ≥ 2.5 mm² (AWG 12) and length < 200 mm (7.9 in), fitted with a 4 mm (0.16 in) ring lug.
- Check the tightness (maximum tightening torque 2.2 Nm or 19.5 lb-in).
- The interfaces are fitted with clamps to hold the network cable and recover shielding at the incoming and outgoing points of the network cable:
  - the network cable must be stripped
  - the cable shielding braid must be around and in contact with the clamp
- The interface is to be connected to connector (C) on the base unit using a CCA612 cord (length = 3 m or 9.8 ft, white fittings)
- The interfaces are to be supplied with 12 V DC or 24 V DC
- The ACE959 can be connected to a separate distributed power supply (not included in shielded cable). Terminal block (D) is used to connect the distributed power supply module.
Installation

ACE937 fiber optic interface

**Function**
The ACE937 interface is used to connect Sepam to a fiber optic communication star system. This remote module is connected to the Sepam base unit by a CCA612 cord.

**Characteristics**

**ACE937 module**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.1 kg (0.22 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical DIN rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power supply</td>
<td>Supplied by Sepam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ACE937 fiber optic interface**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiber type</td>
<td>Graded-index multimode silica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wavelength</td>
<td>820 nm (invisible infra-red)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of connector</td>
<td>ST (BF0C bayonet fiber optic connector)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiber optic diameter (µm)</th>
<th>Numerical aperture (NA)</th>
<th>Maximum attenuation (dBm/km)</th>
<th>Minimum optical power available (dBm)</th>
<th>Maximum fiber length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50/125</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>700 m (2300 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.5/125</td>
<td>0.275</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>1800 m (5900 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100/140</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>2800 m (9200 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 (HCS)</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>2600 m (8500 ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum length calculated with:
- Minimum optical power available
- Maximum fiber attenuation
- Losses in 2 ST connectors: 0.6 dBm
- Optical power margin: 3 dBm (according to IEC 60870 standard).

**Example for a 62.5/125 µm fiber**

\[
L_{\text{max}} = \frac{9.4 - 3 - 0.6}{3.2} = 1.8 \text{ km (1.12 mi)}
\]

**Description and dimensions**

![Diagram of ACE937 fiber optic connection interface]

1. RJ45 socket to connect the interface to the base unit with a CCA612 cord.
2. Rx, female ST type connector (Sepam receiving).
3. Tx, female ST type connector (Sepam sending).

**Connection**

- The sending and receiving fiber optic fibers must be equipped with male ST type connectors.
- Fiber optics screw-locked to Rx and Tx connectors.
- The interface is to be connected to connector (C) on the base unit using a CCA612 cord (length = 3 m or 9.8 ft, white fittings).
**Function**

The ACE969 multi-protocol communication interfaces are for Sepam series 20, Sepam series 40, Easergy Sepam series 60 and Easergy Sepam series 80. They have two communication ports to connect a Sepam to two independent communication networks:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Port</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S-LAN</td>
<td>Used to connect Sepam to a communication network dedicated to supervision, using one of the three following protocols:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- IEC 60870-5-103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- DNP3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Modbus RTU.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The communication protocol is selected at the time of Sepam parameter setting.

The E-LAN (Engineering Local Area Network) port, reserved for Sepam remote parameter setting and operation using the SFT2841 software.

There are two versions of the ACE969 interfaces, which are identical except for the S-LAN port:

- ACE969TP-2 (Twisted Pair), for connection to an S-LAN network using a 2-wire RS 485 serial link.
- ACE969FO-2 (Fiber Optic), for connection to an S-LAN network using a fiber-optic connection (star or ring).

The E-LAN port is always a 2-wire RS 485 type port.

**Compatible Sepam**

The ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2 multi-protocol interfaces are compatible with the following Sepam:

- Sepam series 20 version ≥ V0526
- Sepam series 40 version ≥ V3.00
- Easergy Sepam series 60 all versions
- Easergy Sepam series 80 base version and application version ≥ V3.00.
Installation

ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2
Multi-protocol interfaces

Characteristics

ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2 module

Technical characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>ACE969TP-2</th>
<th>ACE969FO-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.285 kg</td>
<td>0.628 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical DIN rail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Power supply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>24 to 250 V DC, 110 to 240 V AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>-20% to +10%, -20% to +10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum consumption</td>
<td>2 W, 3 VA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inrush current</td>
<td>&lt; 10 A, 100 μs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable ripple content</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable momentary outages</td>
<td>20 ms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2-wire RS 485 communication ports

Electrical interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard</th>
<th>EIA 2-wire RS 485 differential</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distributed power supply</td>
<td>ACE969-2 not required (built-in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fiber optic communication port

Fiber optic interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fiber type</td>
<td>Graded-index multimode silica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wavelength</td>
<td>820 nm (invisible infra-red)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of connector</td>
<td>ST (BFOC bayonet fiber optic connector)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum length of fiber optic network

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fiber diameter (µm)</th>
<th>Numerical aperture (NA)</th>
<th>Attenuation (dB/km)</th>
<th>Minimum optical power available (dBm)</th>
<th>Maximum fiber length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50/125</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>700 m (2300 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.5/125</td>
<td>0.275</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>1800 m (5900 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100/140</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>14.9</td>
<td>2800 m (9200 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 (HCS)</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>19.2</td>
<td>2600 m (8500 ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maximum length calculated with:

- Minimum optical power available
- Maximum fiber attenuation
- Losses in 2 ST connectors: 0.6 dBm
- Optical power margin: 3 dBm (according to IEC 60870 standard).

Example for a 62.5/125 µm fiber

Lmax = (9.4 - 3 - 0.6)/3.2 = 1.8 km (1.12 mi).

Dimensions

![Dimensions Diagram]
ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2
Multi-protocol interfaces

Description

1. Grounding/earthing terminal using supplied braid
2. Power-supply terminal block
3. RJ45 socket to connect the interface to the base unit with a CCA612 cord
4. Green LED: ACE969-2 energized
5. Red LED: ACE969-2 interface status
   - LED off = ACE969-2 set up and communication operational
   - LED flashing = ACE969-2 not set up or setup incorrect
   - LED remains on = ACE969-2 has faulted
6. Service connector: reserved for software upgrades
7. E-LAN 2-wire RS 485 communication port (ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2)
8. S-LAN 2-wire RS 485 communication port (ACE969TP-2)
9. S-LAN fiber-optic communication port (ACE969FO-2).

2-wire RS 485 communication ports

S-LAN port (ACE969TP-2)

1. Draw-out terminal block, with two rows of connections to the RS 485 2-wire network:
   - 2 black terminals: connection of RS 485 twisted-pair (2 wires)
   - 2 green terminals: connection of twisted pair for distributed power supply
2. Indication LEDs:
   - Flashing Tx LED: Sepam sending
   - Flashing Rx LED: Sepam receiving
3. Jumper for RS 485 network line-end impedance matching with load resistor ($R_c = 150 \Omega$), to be set to:
   - $R_c$, if the interface is not at the line end (default position)
   - $R_c$, if the interface is at the line end.

Fiber optic communication port

S-LAN port (ACE969FO-2)

1. Indication LEDs:
   - Flashing Tx LED: Sepam sending
   - Flashing Rx LED: Sepam receiving
2. Rx, female ST-type connector (Sepam receiving)
3. Tx, female ST-type connector (Sepam sending).
Installation

ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2
Multi-protocol interfaces
Connection

Power supply and Sepam

- The ACE969-2 interface connects to connector C on the Sepam base unit using a CCA612 cord (length = 3 m or 9.84 ft, white RJ45 fittings)
- The ACE969-2 interface must be supplied with 24 to 250 V DC or 110 to 240 V AC.

DANGER

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it.
- Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Start by connecting the device to the protective earth and to the functional earth.
- Screw tight all terminals, even those not in use.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

### Terminals

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminals</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Wiring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>e1-e2 - supply</td>
<td>Screw terminals</td>
<td>Wiring with no fittings:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 1 wire with maximum cross-section 0.2 to 2.5 mm² (AWG 24-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- 2 wires with maximum cross-section 0.2 to 1 mm² (AWG 24-18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- stripped length: 8 to 10 mm (0.31 to 0.39 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wiring with fittings:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- recommended wiring with Schneider Electric fitting:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- DZ5CE015D for 1 wire 1.5 mm² (AWG 16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- DZ5CE025D for 1 wire 2.5 mm² (AWG 12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- AZ5DE010D for 2 wires 1 mm² (AWG 18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- tube length: 8.2 mm (0.32 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- stripped length: 8 mm (0.31 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective earth</td>
<td>Screw terminal</td>
<td>1 green/yellow wire, max. length 3 m (9.8 ft) and max. cross-section 2.5 mm² (AWG 12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Functional earth</td>
<td>4 mm (0.16 in) ring lug</td>
<td>Earthing braid, supplied for connection to cubicle grounding</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2 Multi-protocol interfaces
Connection

2-wire RS 485 communication ports (S-LAN or E-LAN)
- Connection of the RS 485 twisted pair (S-LAN or E-LAN) to terminals A and B
- In case of ACE 969TP wired with ACE969TP-2: connection of twisted pair for distributed power supply to terminals 5(V+) et 4(V-)
- In case of ACE969TP-2 only:
  - connection only on the terminal 4(V-) (ground continuity)
  - no need of external power supply
- The cable shields must be connected to the terminals marked 3(.) on the connection terminal blocks.
- Terminal marked 3(.) are linked by an internal connection to the earthing terminals of the ACE969TP interface (protective an functional earthing); the shielding of the RS 485 cables is earthed as well.
- On the ACE969TP-2 interface, the cable clamps for the S-LAN and E-LAN RS 485 networks are earthed by the terminal 3.

If ACE969TP and ACE969TP-2 are used together, the external power supply is required.

If ACE969TP-2 is used alone, the external power supply is not required. The Reference V- must be connected between the modules.
ACE969TP-2 and ACE969FO-2
Multi-protocol interfaces
Connection

Fiber optic communication port (S-LAN)

HAZARD OF BLINDING
Never look directly into the fiber optic.
Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury.

The fiber optic connection can be made:
- point-to-point to an optic star system
- in a ring system (active echo).

The sending and receiving fiber optic fibers must be equipped with male ST type connectors.
The fiber optics are screw-locked to Rx and Tx connectors.
Installation

ACE850TP and ACE850FO
Multi-protocol interfaces

Function
The ACE850 multi-protocol communication interfaces are for Sepam series 40, Easergy Sepam series 60 and Easergy Sepam series 80. ACE850 interfaces have two Ethernet communication ports to connect a Sepam to a single Ethernet network depending on the topology (star or ring):
- For a star topology, only one communication port is used.
- For a ring topology, both Ethernet communication ports are used to provide redundancy. This redundancy conforms to the RSTP 802.1d 2004 standard.

Either port can be used for connection:
- To the S-LAN (Supervisory Local Area Network) port to connect Sepam to an Ethernet communication network dedicated to supervision, using one of the two following protocols:
  - IEC 61850
  - Modbus TCP/IP TR A15
- To the E-LAN (Engineering Local Area Network) port, reserved for Sepam remote parameter setting and operation using the SFT2841 software

There are two versions of the ACE850 interfaces, which are identical except for the type of port featured:
- ACE850TP (Twisted Pair), for connection to an Ethernet network (S-LAN or E-LAN) using a copper RJ45 10/100 Base TX Ethernet link
- ACE850FO (Fiber Optic), for connection to an Ethernet network (S-LAN or E-LAN) using a 100Base FX fiber-optic connection (star or ring)

Compatible Sepam
The ACE850TP and ACE850FO multi-protocol communication interfaces are compatible with:
- Sepam series 40 version ≥ V7.00
- Easergy Sepam series 60 all versions
- Easergy Sepam series 80 base version and application version ≥ V6.00

The ACE850 multi-protocol communication interfaces will only work if TCP/IP firmware option (ref. 59754) has been ordered with Sepam series 40, Easergy Sepam series 60 or Easergy Sepam series 80.
### Installation

**ACE850TP and ACE850FO**

**Multi-protocol interfaces**

#### Characteristics

##### ACE850TP and ACE850FO module

**Technical characteristics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>ACE850TP</th>
<th>ACE850FO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight (kg)</td>
<td>0.4 (0.88 lb)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical DIN rail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
<td>-25°C to +70°C (-13°F to +158°F)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental characteristics</td>
<td>Same characteristics as Sepam base units</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Power supply

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>ACE850TP</th>
<th>ACE850FO</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>24 to 250 V DC</td>
<td>110 to 240 V AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>-20% to +10%</td>
<td>-20% to +10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum consumption</td>
<td>ACE850TP: 3.5 W in DC</td>
<td>ACE850FO: 6.5 W in DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACE850TP: 1.5 VA in AC</td>
<td>ACE850FO: 2.5 VA in AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inrush current</td>
<td>&lt; 10 A 10 ms in DC</td>
<td>&lt; 15 A 10 ms in AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable ripple content</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acceptable momentary outages</td>
<td>100 ms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Wired Ethernet communication ports (ACE850TP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of ports</td>
<td>2 x RJ45 ports</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of port</td>
<td>10/100 Base TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protocols</td>
<td>HTTP, FTP, SNMP, SNTP, ARP, SFT, IEC 61850, TCP/IP, RSTP 801.1d 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baud rate</td>
<td>10 or 100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Cat 5 STP or FTP or SFTP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum distance</td>
<td>100 m (328 ft)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Fiber-optic Ethernet communication ports (ACE850FO)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of ports</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of port</td>
<td>100 Base FX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protocols</td>
<td>HTTP, FTP, SNMP, SNTP, ARP, SFT, IEC 61850, TCP/IP, RSTP 801.1d 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baud rate</td>
<td>100 Mbps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiber type</td>
<td>Multimode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wavelength</td>
<td>1300 nm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Fiber optic diameter (μm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter (μm)</th>
<th>Tx minimum optical power (dBm)</th>
<th>Tx maximum optical power (dBm)</th>
<th>RX sensitivity (dBm)</th>
<th>RX saturation (dBm)</th>
<th>Maximum distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50/125</td>
<td>-22.5</td>
<td>-14</td>
<td>-33.9</td>
<td>-14</td>
<td>2 km (1.24 mi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62.5/125</td>
<td>-19</td>
<td>-14</td>
<td>-33.9</td>
<td>-14</td>
<td>2 km (1.24 mi)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### Dimensions

![Diagram of ACE850TP and ACE850FO](image-url)
Installation

ACE850TP and ACE850FO Multi-protocol interfaces

Description

ACE850TP communication interface
1. ACE850 communication interface status LED
   - LED off = ACE850 de-energized
   - Green LED permanently on = ACE850 energized and operational
   - Red LED flashing = ACE850 not configured and/or not connected to the base unit
   - Red LED permanently on = ACE850 not operational (initialization in progress or failed)
2. STS LED: communication status: green permanently on = OK
3. Ethernet Port 2 100 green LED: off = 10 Mbps, permanently on = 100 Mbps
4. Ethernet Port 2 activity LED: flashing on transmission/reception
5. Ethernet Port 1 100 green LED: off = 10 Mbps, permanently on = 100 Mbps
6. Ethernet Port 1 activity LED: flashing on transmission/reception

ACE850FO communication interface
1. ACE850 communication interface status LED
   - LED off = ACE850 de-energized
   - Green LED permanently on = ACE850 energized and operational
   - Red LED flashing = ACE850 not configured and/or not connected to the base unit
   - Red LED permanently on = ACE850 not operational (initialization in progress or failed)
2. STS LED: communication status: green permanently on = OK
3. Ethernet Port 2 100 green LED: permanently on = 100 Mbps
4. Ethernet Port 2 activity LED: flashing on transmission/reception
5. Ethernet Port 1 100 green LED: permanently on = 100 Mbps
6. Ethernet Port 1 activity LED: flashing on transmission/reception

CAUTION
HAZARD OF BLINDING
Never look directly into the end of the fiber optic.
Failure to follow these instructions can result in injury.
Installation

ACE850TP and ACE850FO Multi-protocol interfaces

Connection to Sepam

- The ACE850 communication interface should only be connected to Sepam series 40, Easergy Sepam series 60 or series 80 base units using a CCA614 prefabricated cord (length = 3 m or 9.8 ft, blue RJ45 fittings).
- Sepam series 40: Connect the CCA614 cord to connector C on the Sepam base unit (white label).
- Easergy Sepam series 60 or series 80: Connect the CCA614 cord to connector F on the Sepam base unit (blue label).

Connection of power supply

The ACE850 interfaces must be supplied with 24 to 250 V DC or 110 to 240 V AC.

**DANGER**

HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Start by connecting the device to the protective ground and to the functional ground.
- Screw tight all terminals, even those not in use.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

### Terminal Assignment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminal</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Wiring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>+/−</td>
<td>Screw terminals</td>
<td>Wiring without fittings:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>+/−</td>
<td></td>
<td>○ 1 wire with maximum cross-section 0.5 to 2.5 mm² (&gt; AWG 20-12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ 2 wires with maximum cross-section 0.5 to 1 mm² (&gt; AWG 20-18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ Stripped length: 8 to 10 mm (0.31 to 0.39 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wiring with fittings:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ Recommended wiring with Schneider Electric fitting:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- DZ5CE015D for 1 wire 1.5 mm² (AWG 16)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- DZ5CE025D for 1 wire 2.5 mm² (AWG 12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- AZ5DE010D for 2 wires 1 mm² (AWG 18)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ Tube length: 8.2 mm (0.32 in)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>○ Stripped length: 8 mm (0.31 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminal</th>
<th>Assignment</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Wiring</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Screw terminal</td>
<td>1 green/yellow wire, max. length 3 m (9.8 ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ring lug</td>
<td>and max. cross-section 2.5 mm² (AWG 12)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connecting the ACE850 to Easergy Sepam series 60 or series 80.
ACE850TP or ACE850FO communication architectures

Performance
Redundancy performance tests have been conducted using RuggedCom switches (RS900xx, RSG2xxx family), compatible with RSTP 802.1d 2004. To ensure optimum performance of the protection system during communication between Sepam units via GOOSE messages, we strongly recommend setting up a fault-tolerant fiber-optic ring structure as shown in the connection examples.

Note: Protection performance during communication between Sepam units via GOOSE message is only ensured by using:
- Fiber-optic connections
- IEC 61850-compatible managed Ethernet switches

ROOT Ethernet switch
The ROOT Ethernet switch is the master switch of the RSTP reconfiguration function:
- A single ROOT Ethernet switch per Ethernet network, in the main loop of the network
- A Sepam unit must not be the ROOT Ethernet switch of the network

Example of Sepam units connected in a star configuration

Supervisor or RTU
Fault tolerant fiber-optic ring communication network
ROOT Ethernet switch
S-LAN
E-LAN

P1/P2 ACE850 P1/P2 ACE850
Easergy Sepam series 80
Sepam series 40

P1/P2 ACE850 P1/P2 ACE850
Easergy Sepam series 60
Sepam series 40
Installation

ACE850TP and ACE850FO
Multi-protocol interfaces
Connection

Example of Sepam units connected in a ring configuration

Recommendations for connecting Sepam units in ring configuration
When connecting Sepam units in the same ring configuration, the ACE850 interfaces must be of the same type (either ACE850TP or ACE850FO). In the worst-case scenario, each Sepam unit must not be separated by more than 30 communicating devices connected to the network (other Sepam units or Ethernet switches) from the ROOT Ethernet switch. A worst-case analysis must be performed for all the Sepam units in each network topology.

Example:
- In the best-case scenario, Sepam 2 of ring 1 is separated from the ROOT Ethernet switch by 2 devices: switch 2 and Sepam 1.
- In the worst-case scenario, i.e. if the connections between switches 1 and 2 and between Sepam units 1 and 2 of ring 1 are broken, Sepam 2 of ring 1 will be separated from the ROOT Ethernet switch by 4 devices: switch 3, switch 2, Sepam 4 and Sepam 3.
Installation

ACE909-2
RS 232/RS 485 converter

Function
The ACE909-2 converter is used to connect a master/central computer equipped with a V24/RS 232 type serial port as a standard feature to stations connected to a 2-wire RS 485 network.

Without requiring any flow control signals, after the parameters are set, the ACE909-2 converter performs conversion, network polarization and automatic dispatching of frames between the master and the stations by two-way simplex (half-duplex, single-pair) transmission.

The ACE909-2 converter also provides a 12 V DC or 24 V DC supply for the distributed power supply of the Sepam ACE949-2, ACE959 or ACE969-2 interfaces.

The communication settings should be the same as the Sepam and supervisor communication settings.

Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanical characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electrical characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvanic isolation between ACE power supply and frame, and between ACE power supply and interface supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvanic isolation between RS 232 and RS 485 interfaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection by time-delayed fuse 5 mm x 20 mm (0.2 in x 0.79 in)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communication and Sepam interface distributed supply</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Data format</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission delay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributed power supply for Sepam interfaces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of Sepam interfaces with distributed supply</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environmental characteristics</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating temperature</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electromagnetic compatibility</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IEC standard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast transient bursts, 5 ns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 MHz damped oscillating wave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2/50 µs impulse waves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DANGER
HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS

- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Start by connecting the device to the protective earth and to the functional earth.
- Screw tight all terminals, even those not in use.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.
**ACE909-2**

**RS 232/RS 485 converter**

---

### Description and dimensions

A. **Terminal block for RS 232 link limited to 10 m (33 ft).**

B. **Female 9-pin sub-D connector to connect to the 2-wire RS 485 network, with distributed power supply.**
   - 1 screw-type male 9-pin sub-D connector is supplied with the converter.

C. **Power-supply terminal block**
   - 1 Distributed power supply voltage selector switch, 12 V DC or 24 V DC.
   - 2 Protection fuse, unlocked by a 1/4 turn.
   - 3 LEDs:
     - ON/OFF: on if ACE909-2 is energized
     - Tx: on if RS 232 sending by ACE909-2 is active
     - Rx: on if RS 232 receiving by ACE909-2 is active.
   - 4 SW1, parameter setting of 2-wire RS 485 network polarization and line impedance matching resistors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>SW1/1</th>
<th>SW1/2</th>
<th>SW1/3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polarization at 0 V via Rp -470 Ω</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polarization at 5 V via Rp +470 Ω</td>
<td></td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-wire RS 485 network impedance matching by 150 Ω resistor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. **SW2, parameter setting of asynchronous data transmission rate and format**
   - (same parameters as for RS 232 link and 2-wire RS 485 network).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate (bauds)</th>
<th>SW2/1</th>
<th>SW2/2</th>
<th>SW2/3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2400</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4800</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9600</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38400</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Format</th>
<th>SW2/4</th>
<th>SW2/5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>With parity check</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without parity check</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 stop bit (compulsory for Sepam)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 stop bits</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Connection

**RS 232 link**
- To 2.5 mm² (AWG 12) screw type terminal block
- Maximum length 10 m (33 ft)
- Rx/Tx: RS 232 receiving/sending by ACE909-2
- 0V: Rx/Tx common, do not earth.

**2-wire RS 485 link with distributed power supply**
- To connector (B) female 9-pin sub-D
- 2-wire RS 485 signals: L+, L-
- Distributed power supply: V+ = 12 V DC or 24 V DC, V- = 0 V.

**Power supply**
- To 2.5 mm² (AWG 12) screw type terminal block
- Reversible phase and neutral
- Earthed via terminal block and metal case (ring lug on back of case).
Installation

ACE919CA and ACE919CC
RS 485/RS 485 converters

Function
The ACE919 converters are used to connect a master/central computer equipped with an RS 485 type serial port as a standard feature to stations connected to a 2-wire RS 485 network.
Without requiring any flow control signals, the ACE919 converters perform network polarization and impedance matching.
The ACE919 converters also provide a 12 V DC or 24 V DC supply for the distributed power supply of the Sepam ACE949-2, ACE959 or ACE969-2 interfaces.
There are 2 types of ACE919 converter:
- ACE919CC, DC-powered
- ACE919CA, AC-powered.

Characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mechanical characteristics</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>0.280 kg (0.617 lb)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical or asymmetrical DIN rail</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical characteristics</td>
<td>ACE919CA</td>
<td>ACE919CC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power supply</td>
<td>110 to 220 V AC ±10%, 47 to 63 Hz</td>
<td>24 to 48 V DC ±20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection by time-delayed fuse</td>
<td>1 A rating</td>
<td>1 A rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galvanic isolation between ACE power supply and frame, and between ACE power supply and interface supply</td>
<td>2000 Vrms, 50 Hz, 1 min</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication and Sepam interface distributed supply</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data format</td>
<td>11 bits: 1 start, 8 data, 1 parity, 1 stop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transmission delay</td>
<td>&lt; 100 ns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distributed power supply for Sepam interfaces</td>
<td>12 V DC or 24 V CC, 250 mA max.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of Sepam interfaces with distributed supply</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electromagnetic compatibility

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IEC standard</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fast transient bursts, 5 ns</td>
<td>60255-22-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 kW with capacitive coupling in common mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 kW with direct coupling in common mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 kW with direct coupling in differential mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 MHz damped oscillating wave</td>
<td>60255-22-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 kV common mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5 kV differential mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2/50 μs impulse waves</td>
<td>60255-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 kV common mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 kV differential mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DANGER
HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS
- Only qualified personnel should install this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions and checking the technical characteristics of the device.
- NEVER work alone.
- Turn off all power supplying this equipment before working on or inside it. Consider all sources of power, including the possibility of backfeeding.
- Always use a properly rated voltage sensing device to confirm that all power is off.
- Start by connecting the device to the protective earth and to the functional earth.
- Screw tight all terminals, even those not in use.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.
**Installation**

**ACE919CA and ACE919CC**

**RS 485/RS 485 converters**

---

**Description and dimensions**

- **Terminal block for 2-wire RS 485 link without distributed power supply.**
- **Female 9-pin sub-D connector to connect to the 2-wire RS 485 network, with distributed power supply.**
  - 1 screw-type male 9-pin sub-D connector is supplied with the converter.
- **Power supply terminal block.**

1. Distributed power supply voltage selector switch, 12 V DC or 24 V DC.
2. Protection fuse, unlocked by a 1/4 turn.
3. ON/OFF LED: on if ACE919 is energized.
4. SW1, parameter setting of 2-wire RS 485 network polarization and line impedance matching resistors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>SW1/1</th>
<th>SW1/2</th>
<th>SW1/3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Polarization at 0 V via Rp -470 Ω</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polarization at 5 V via Rp +470 Ω</td>
<td></td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-wire RS 485 network impedance matching by 150 Ω resistor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Converter configuration when delivered
- 12 V DC distributed power supply
- 2-wire RS 485 network polarization and impedance matching resistors activated.

---

**Connection**

**2-wire RS 485 link without distributed power supply**
- To 2.5 mm² (AWG 12) screw type terminal block A
- L+, L-: 2-wire RS 485 signals
- Shielding.

**2-wire RS 485 link with distributed power supply**
- To connector B female 9-pin sub-D
- 2-wire RS 485 signals: L+, L-
- Distributed power supply: V+ = 12 V DC or 24 V DC, V- = 0 V.

**Power supply**
- To 2.5 mm² (AWG 12) screw type C terminal block
- Reversible phase and neutral (ACE919CA)
- Earthed via terminal block and metal case (ring lug on back of case).
## Function

The ECI850 can be used to connect Sepam series 20, Sepam series 40, Easergy Sepam series 60 and series 80 to an Ethernet network using the IEC 61850 protocol.

The ECI850 creates the interface between the Ethernet/IEC 61850 network and a Sepam RS 485/Modbus network.

A PRI surge arrester (ref. 16339) is supplied with the ECI850 to protect its power supply.

## Compatible Sepam

The ECI850 servers are compatible with the following Sepam:

- Sepam series 20 version \( \geq V0526 \)
- Sepam series 40 version \( \geq V3.00 \)
- Easergy Sepam series 60 all versions
- Easergy Sepam series 80 base version and application version \( \geq V3.00 \).

## Characteristics

### ECI850 module

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technical characteristics</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Weight</td>
<td>0.17 kg (0.37 lb)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assembly</td>
<td>On symmetrical DIN rail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power supply</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage</td>
<td>24 V DC (± 10%) supplied by a class 2 power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum consumption</td>
<td>4 W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dielectric withstand</td>
<td>1.5 kV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Environmental characteristics

| Operating temperature     | -25 °C to +70 °C (-13 °F to +158 °F) |
| Storage temperature       | -40 °C to +85 °C (-40 °F to +185 °F) |
| Humidity ratio            | 5 to 95% relative humidity (non condensing) at +55 °C (131 °F) |
| Degree of pollution       | Class 2 |
| Tightness                 | IP30     |

### Electromagnetic compatibility

#### Emission tests

- Emissions (radiated and conducted) | EN 55022/EN 55011/FCC Class A

#### Immunity tests - Radiated disturbances

- Electrostatic discharge | EN 61000-4-2
- Radiated radiofrequencies | EN 61000-4-3
- Magnetic fields at the network frequency | EN 61000-4-8

#### Immunity tests - Conducted disturbances

- Fast transient bursts | EN 61000-4-4
- Surges | EN 61000-4-5
- Conducted radiofrequencies | EN 61000-4-6

### Safety

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>International</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USA</td>
<td>UL 508/UL 60950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>cUL (complies with CSA C22.2, no. 60950)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Australia/New Zealand</td>
<td>AS/NZS 60950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Certification

- Europe \( \infty \)

### 2-wire/4-wire RS 485 communication port

#### Electrical interface

- Standard | 2-wire or 4-wire differential RS 485 EIA
- Max. number of Sepam units per ECI850 | 2 Easergy Sepam series 80 or 2 Easergy Sepam series 60 or 3 Sepam series 40 or 5 Sepam series 20
- Maximum network length | 1000 m (3300 ft)

### Ethernet communication port

| Number of ports | 1 |
| Type of port    | 10/100 Base Tx |
| Protocols       | HTTP, FTP, SNMP, SNTP, ARP, SFT, IEC 61850 TCP/IP |
| Transmission speed | 10/100 Mbps |

---

**Note:** The end of commercialization date for ECI850 is 30 June 2017.

You can use the ACE850 communication interface on Sepam series 40, Easergy Sepam series 60 and series 80.
Installation

ECI850
IEC 61850 Sepam server

Characteristics (cont’d)

PRI surge arrester

Electrical characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nominal operating voltage</td>
<td>48 V DC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum discharge current</td>
<td>10 kA (8/20 μs wave)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nominal discharge current</td>
<td>5 kA (8/20 μs wave)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection level</td>
<td>70 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response time</td>
<td>1 ns</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Connection

With cage terminals

Cables with cross-section 2.5 to 4 mm² (AWG 12-10)

Description

1 LED: power-up/maintenance
2 Standard LEDs:
   - RS 485 LED: network link active
     - On: RS 485 mode
     - Off: RS 232 mode
   - Flashing green Tx LED: ECI850 transmission active
   - Flashing green Rx LED: ECI850 reception active
3 Ethernet LEDs:
   - LK green LED on: network link active
   - Flashing green Tx LED: ECI850 transmission active
   - Flashing green Rx LED: ECI850 reception active
   - 100 green LED:
     - On: 100 Mbps network speed
     - Off: 10 Mbps network speed
4 10/100 Base Tx port for Ethernet connection by RJ45 connector
5 Connection of the 24 V DC supply
6 Reset button
7 RS 485 connection
8 RS 485 parameter-setting selector switches
9 RS 232 connection

Setting the RS 485 network parameters

The network polarization and line impedance matching resistors and type of 2-wire/4-wire RS 485 network are selected by means of the RS 485 parameter-setting selector switches. These selector switches are configured by default for a 2-wire RS 485 network with network polarization and line impedance matching resistors.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network line impedance matching with resistor</th>
<th>SW1</th>
<th>SW2</th>
<th>SW3</th>
<th>SW4</th>
<th>SW5</th>
<th>SW6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-wire RS 485</td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-wire RS 485</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Network polarization</th>
<th>SW1</th>
<th>SW2</th>
<th>SW3</th>
<th>SW4</th>
<th>SW5</th>
<th>SW6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at the 0 V</td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at the 5 V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Selecting the RS 485 network</th>
<th>SW1</th>
<th>SW2</th>
<th>SW3</th>
<th>SW4</th>
<th>SW5</th>
<th>SW6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2-wire network</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-wire network</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>OFF</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Setting the Ethernet link parameters

The TCSEAK0100 configuration kit can be used to connect a PC to the ECI850 to set the Ethernet link parameters.
NOTICE

RISK OF DESTRUCTION OF THE ECI850

- Connect the PRI surge arrester in accordance with the wiring diagrams below.
- Check the quality of the earth connected to the surge arrester.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Connection

- Connect the power supply and RS 485 twisted pair using cable with cross-section < 2.5 mm² (≥ AWG 12)
- Connect the 24 V DC power supply and the earth to inputs (1), (5) and (3) of the PRI surge arrester (ref. 16339) supplied with the ECI850
- Connect outputs (2), (8) and (6), (12) of the PRI surge arrester to the - and + terminals of the black screw terminal block
- Connect the RS 485 twisted pair (2-wire or 4-wire) to the (RX+ RX- or RX+ RX- TX+ TX-) terminals of the black screw terminal block
- Connect the RS 485 twisted pair shielding to the terminal of the black screw terminal block
- Connect the Ethernet cable to the green RJ45 connector

2-wire RS 485 network

4-wire RS 485 network
Example of architecture

The diagram below shows an example of the communication architecture with ECI850 IEC 61850 Sepam servers.

**Note:** $R_c$, line impedance matching resistor

Maximum Advised Configuration

The maximum configuration of Sepam for an ECI850 IEC 61850 Sepam server of level 1 is to be chosen between the following configurations:
- 5 Sepam series 20,
- 3 Sepam series 40,
- 2 Easergy Sepam series 60,
- 2 Easergy Sepam series 80.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>User-machine interfaces</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selection guide</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description of the advanced UMI</strong></td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description of the mimic-based UMI</strong></td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local operation on the UMI</strong></td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types of operations and passwords</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display of operating information</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating functions not requiring a password</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating functions requiring a password</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entry of parameter and protection settings</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local control using the mimic-based UMI</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SFT2841 setting and operating software</strong></td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welcome window</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General screen organization</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use of the software</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creation of user messages</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disturbance recording</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Implementing the Motor start report and trend functions</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activating / Deactivating the Data log function (DLG)</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic-equation editing</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set-up and operation of a Logipam program</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Default settings</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Configuration of a Sepam network</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor</strong></td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presentation</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General screen organization</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Two types of User-Machine Interfaces (UMI) are available for Easergy Sepam series 80 base units:
- mimic-based UMI
- advanced UMI.

The advanced UMI can be integrated in the base unit or installed remotely on the cubicle. Integrated and remote advanced UMIs offer the same functions.

An Easergy Sepam series 80 with a remote advanced UMI is made up of:
- a bare base unit without any UMI, for mounting inside the LV compartment
- a remote advanced UMI (DSM303)
  - for flush mounting on the front panel of the cubicle in the location most suitable for the facility manager
  - for connection to the Sepam base unit using a prefabricated CCA77x cord.

The characteristics of the remote advanced UMI module (DSM303) are presented on page 56.

**Comprehensive data for facility managers**

All the data required for local equipment operation may be displayed on demand:
- display of all measurement and diagnosis data in numerical format with units and/or in bar graphs
- display of operating and alarm messages, with alarm acknowledgment and Sepam resetting
- display of the list of activated protection functions and the main settings of major protection functions
- adaptation of activated protection function set points or time delays in response to new operating constraints
- display of Sepam and remote module versions
- output testing and logic input status display
- display of Logipam data: status of variables, timers
- entry of 2 passwords to protect parameter and protection settings.

**Local control of devices using the mimic-based UMI**

The mimic-based UMI provides the same functions as the advanced UMI as well as local control of devices:
- selection of the Sepam control mode
- view device status on the animated mimic diagram
- local opening and closing of all the devices controlled by Sepam.

**Ergonomic data presentation**

- keypad keys identified by pictograms for intuitive navigation
- menu-guided access to data
- graphical LCD screen to display any character or symbol
- excellent display quality under all lighting conditions: automatic contrast setting and backlit screen (user activated).

**Working language**

All the texts and messages displayed on the advanced UMI or on the mimic-based UMI are available in 2 languages:
- English, the default working language
- and a second language, which may be
  - French
  - Spanish
  - another “local” language.

Please contact us regarding local language customization.

**Connection of Sepam to the parameter setting tool**

The SFT2841 parameter setting tool is required for Sepam protection and parameter setting.

A PC containing the SFT2841 software is connected to the RS 232 communication port on the front of the unit.
### User-machine interfaces
#### Selection guide

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Function</th>
<th>Base unit</th>
<th>With remote advanced UMI</th>
<th>With integrated advanced UMI</th>
<th>With mimic-based UMI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Base unit</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>With remote advanced UMI</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>With integrated advanced UMI</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>With mimic-based UMI</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Functions

##### Local indication
- Metering and diagnosis data
- Alarms and operating messages
- List of activated protection functions
- Main protection settings
- Version of Sepam and remote modules
- Status of logic inputs
- Logipam data
- Switchgear status on the animated mimic diagram

##### Local control
- Alarm acknowledgement
- Sepam reset
- Output testing
- Selection of Sepam control mode
- Device open/close order

#### Characteristics

##### Screen
- Size: 128 x 64 pixels
- Automatic contrast setting
- Backlit screen

##### Keypad
- Number of keys: 9
- Control-mode switch: Remote / Local / Test

##### LEDs
- Sepam operating status: 2 LEDs, visible from front and back
- Indication LEDs: 9 LEDs on remote advanced UMI

##### Mounting
- bare base unit, mounted at the back of the compartment using the AMT880 mounting plate
- DSM303 remote advanced UMI module. flush mounted on the front of the cubicle and connected to the base unit with the CCA77x prefabricated cord
### Description of the advanced UMI

#### Integrated advanced UMI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification</th>
<th>Picto</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Green LED: Sepam on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Red LED: Sepam unavailable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 yellow indication LEDs (L1 to L9 from left to right).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Label identifying the indication LEDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphical LCD screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Display of measurements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>Display of switchgear, network and machine diagnosis data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Display the alarm history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two-function key, depending on the screen displayed:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>■ &quot;Confirm&quot; function for the entered values and selection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>■ &quot;Clear&quot; function used to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ acknowledge the active alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ reset the peak demand measurements and diagnosis information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>□ clear the alarm history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>■ &quot;Cursor up&quot; function.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two-function key:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>■ key pressed for five seconds: LED and display test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>■ key pressed briefly: Cursor down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Display of Sepam and Logipam data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Display and adaptation of the settings of active protection functions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access to screen for password entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td>PC connection port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>Backup battery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td>Protective battery cover.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>Memory cartridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
<td>Door.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTICE**

**DAMAGE TO CARTRIDGE**

Do not install or remove the memory cartridge with the power on. Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.
Use

Description of the mimic-based UMI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Identification</th>
<th>Pictogram</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphical LCD screen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Green LED: Sepam on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Red LED: Sepam unavailable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local closing of devices selected on the mimic-based UMI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Local opening of devices selected on the mimic-based UMI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Label identifying the indication LEDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>9 yellow indication LEDs (L1 to L9 from bottom to top).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Move cursor up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>Confirm data entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>Move cursor down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>PC connection port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>Transparent door.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>Access to screen for password entry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>Display the mimic-diagram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>Reset the latched information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td>Display the alarm history.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 17             |           | Key used to:  
|                |           | ■ acknowledge the active alarm  
|                |           | ■ reset the Peak Demand measurements and diagnosis information  
|                |           | ■ clear the alarm history. |
| 18             |           | Two-function key:  
|                |           | ■ key pressed briefly: display of switchgear, network and machine diagnosis data.  
|                |           | ■ key pressed for five seconds: LED and display test. |
| 19             |           | Display and adaptation of the settings of active protection functions. |
| 20             |           | Display of measurements and phasor diagram. |
| 21             |           | Display of Sepam and Logpar data. |
| 22             |           | Three-position key switch to select Sepam control mode: Remote, Local or Test. |
| 23             |           | Backup battery. |
| 24             |           | Protective battery cover. |
| 25             |           | Memory cartridge. |
| 26             |           | Door. |

**NOTICE**

**DAMAGE TO CARTRIDGE**

Do not install or remove the memory cartridge with the power on. Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.
Use

Local operation on the UMI
Types of operations and passwords

Types of operations
The Sepam UMI can be used for three types of operations:
- normal operations: e.g., consult operating information, reset Sepam and acknowledge current alarms
- protection settings: e.g., modify the tripping set point of an active protection function
- modify Sepam parameters: e.g., change the operating language or set the internal clock.

Protection setting and parameter operations require a password.

Passwords
Protection setting and parameter operations are protected by two different passwords:
- password for protection settings
- password for parameter settings
The passwords have 4 digits.
The default passwords are 0000.

The table below indicates the operations authorized for each password.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operations</th>
<th>No password</th>
<th>Protection-setting password</th>
<th>Parameter-setting password</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set the active protection functions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modify Sepam parameters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry of passwords
1. Press the key to access to screen for password entry.
2. Press the key to position the cursor on the first digit.
3. Scroll the digits using the cursor keys and .
4. Confirm to go on to the following digit by pressing the key.
   (Do not use characters other than numbers 0 to 9 for each of the 4 digits.)
5. When the four digits have been entered, press the key to position the cursor on [Apply].
6. Press the key again to confirm.

Validity of passwords
Indication of password validity
- After entry of the protection-setting password, the pictogram is displayed at the top of the screen.
- After entry of the parameter-setting password, the pictogram is displayed at the top of the screen.
The pictogram remains displayed as long as the password is valid and the corresponding operations are authorized.

End of validity
A password is deactivated:
- by pressing the key
- automatically if no keys are activated for more than 5 minutes.

Loss of passwords
Please contact our local after-sales service representative.
Use

Local operation on the UMI
Display of operating information

Categories of operating information
Sepam operating information is grouped in five categories:
- measurements, accessed via the key
- diagnosis data, accessed via the key
- the alarm history, accessed via the key
- Sepam and Logipam data, accessed via the key
- the settings of active protection functions, accessed via the key.

These five categories for the operating information are divided into subcategories to facilitate access to the desired information.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Key</th>
<th>Category of Information</th>
<th>Sub-category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Measurements</td>
<td>Current</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Phasor (on mimic-based UMI only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Switchgear, network and machine diagnosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Diagnostic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tripping context 0 (last recorded tripping context)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tripping context -1 (next to last recorded tripping context)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tripping context -2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tripping context -3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tripping context -4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Out-of-sync context</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Alarm history</td>
<td>List of alarms in sets of four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Detailed information on individual alarms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(16 last recorded alarms)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sepam and Logipam data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identification of the base unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minimum required version of SFT2841 software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sepam internal clock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Remote modules:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Module identification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Inputs/outputs:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Status and test of logic outputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Status of logic inputs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Logipam (if Logipam option is available):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Identification of the Logipam program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Configuration bits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Counters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Settings of active protection functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Access to each individual protection function, by selecting its ANSI code</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use

Local operation on the UMI
Display of operating information

Example: measurement loop

Access to operating information

- After selecting a category by pressing the corresponding key, a selection screen displays the subcategories.
- Select the subcategory with the cursor, using the \( \downarrow \) and \( \uparrow \) keys (the selected subcategory is displayed in inverse video).
- When the selection is validated by the \( \rightarrow \) key, the system displays the first screen presenting the operating information of the selected subcategory.
- Press again the key of the category displayed to go on to the next screen.
- The diagram opposite shows the progression in a given subcategory.
- When a screen cannot be completely displayed, use the \( \downarrow \) and \( \uparrow \) keys.
Local operation on the UMI
Operating functions not requiring a password

Reset the latched information
The (key is used to reset latched information.
Sepam resetting must be confirmed.
The alarm messages are not erased.

Acknowledge the active alarm
When Sepam displays an alarm, the (key is used to return to the screen
displayed prior to the alarm or to a less recent unacknowledged alarm.
The (key does not reset the latched information.

Reset the peak demand measurements
The following measurement and diagnosis information can be reset using the Sepam
UMI:
- demand current
- peak demand current
- peak demand power.

Proceed as follows to reset the information:
1. Display the screen showing the information to be reset.
2. Press the (key.

Clear the alarm history
The alarm history (last 16 alarms) stored by Sepam can be cleared as follows:
1. Press the (key to display the alarm history.
2. Press the (key.

Test the LEDs and the display
The test on the LEDs and the display checks each LED and each pixel in the display.

Proceed as follows to run the test:
1. Press the (key for five seconds.
2. The nine LEDs go on successively in a predefined sequence.
3. Then the pixels in the display go on successively in a predefined sequence.
Local operation on the UMI
Operating functions requiring a password

Reset the diagnosis information
The diagnosis information for certain protection functions can be reset using the Sepam UMI, after entering the parameter-setting password.
The information is listed below:
- the number of starts before inhibition, linked with the "Starts per hour" function (ANSI 66)
- heat rise calculated by the "Thermal overload" function (ANSI 49RMS).

Proceed as follows to reset the information:
1. Enter the password for parameter settings.
2. Display the screen showing the information to be reset.
3. Press the key.

Test the logic outputs
It is possible to change the status of each logic output for five seconds. The check on logic-output connections and switchgear operation is thus simplified.

The screens on the logic outputs may be accessed in the "Sepam information" category, then in the "Inputs/outputs" subcategory.
The first screen presents the logic outputs of the base unit and up to three additional screens present the logic outputs of the additional MES120 modules.
A "Logic outputs" screen presents the status of all the logic outputs for a module and can be used, following entry of the parameter-setting password, to change the status of each output to check its operation.

Proceed as follows to test a logic output:
1. Enter the password for parameter settings.
2. Display the screen showing the logic output to be tested.
3. Go to the selection field for the output to be tested by pressing the key.
4. Scroll the addresses of the logic outputs in the module using the cursor keys to select the desired logic output.
5. Confirm the selected output by pressing the key.
6. Press the or key to go on to the [Test] box.
7. Press the key to change the status of the logic output for five seconds.

Screen presenting the logic outputs of the base unit and the status of each output, with the possibility of testing each output.
Local operation on the UMI
Entry of parameter and protection settings

Data entry principles
The principles behind the entry of parameter and protection settings are identical.

There are four steps in modifying parameter or protection settings using the Sepam UMI:
1. Enter the suitable password for either the protection or the parameter settings (see "Entry of passwords", page 94).
2. Display the screen with the value to be modified (see "Display of operating information", page 95).
3. Modify the values using one of the three entry methods offered, depending on the type of parameter or protection settings:
   - entry of Boolean values
   - selection of a value among a number of options
   - entry of numerical values
4. Final confirmation of all the new parameter or protection settings for use by Sepam.

Entry of Boolean values
Boolean parameters and protection settings are shown on the Sepam display as two buttons, representing the two status conditions of Boolean data.
For example, the language used for the operating texts on the Sepam UMI is a Boolean parameter that can have one of two states:
- English
- a local language (e.g. French).

To modify the value of a Boolean parameter or protection setting, proceed as follows:
1. Position the cursor using the and keys.
2. Confirm the selection using the key.

Selection of a value among a number of options
Certain parameters and protection settings must be selected from a finite number of possibilities.
For example, the type of tripping curve for the "phase overcurrent" protection function is selected from among 16 predefined curves (DT, SIT, VIT, EIT, etc.).

To select the desired parameter or protection setting, proceed as follows:
1. Position the cursor on the value to be modified using the and keys.
2. Confirm using the key.
3. Scroll the possibilities using the and keys.
4. Confirm the new value by pressing the key.

Entry of numerical values
Numerical parameters and protection settings are shown on the Sepam display as three digits, with or without the decimal point and the unit symbol.

To modify the value of a numerical parameter or protection setting, proceed as follows:
1. Position the cursor on the value to be modified using the and keys.
2. Confirm by pressing the key to position the cursor on the first digit.
3. Scroll the characters using the cursor keys and : the available characters are the digits from 0 to 9, the decimal point and a space.
4. Confirm to go on to the following digit by pressing the key.
5. After confirming the third digit, the cursor is positioned on the unit symbol.
6. Scroll the available units using the and keys and confirm the selected unit by pressing the key.
Local operation on the UMI
Entry of parameter and protection settings

Final confirmation of modifications
After modifying one or more parameters or protection settings on a screen, confirmation is required before Sepam takes the modifications into account.

To confirm all the parameter and protection settings modified on a screen, proceed as follows:
1. Position the cursor on the [Apply] box at the bottom of the screen using the key.
2. Confirm using the key.
The new parameter or protection settings are taken into account by Sepam.

Modification of Logipam configuration bits
Logipam configuration bits are Boolean parameters that can be viewed and modified on the Sepam UMI.

The screens on the configuration bits may be accessed in the “Sepam information” category, then in the “Logipam” subcategory. The 64 configuration bits MP01 to MP64 are presented in groups of 16 on four different screens.

A “Logipam bits MP” screen presents the status of 16 configuration bits and can be used, following entry of the parameter-setting password, to change the status of each bit.

Proceed as follows to modify a Logipam configuration bit:
1. Enter the password for parameter settings.
2. Display the screen showing the bit to be modified.
3. Go to the selection field for the bit to be modified by pressing the key.
4. Scroll the addresses of the configuration bits using the cursor keys and to select the configuration bit to be modified.
5. Confirm the selected bit by pressing the key.
6. Press the or key to go on to the [Modify] box.
7. Press the key to change the status of the configuration bit.

Screen for modification of Logipam configuration bits.
Local operation on the UMI
Local control using the mimic-based UMI

Sepam control mode
A key-switch on the mimic-based UMI is used to select the Sepam control mode. Three modes are available: Remote, Local or Test.

In Remote mode:
- remote control orders are taken into account
- local control orders are disabled, with the exception of the circuit-breaker open order.

In Local mode:
- remote control orders are disabled, with the exception of the circuit-breaker open order
- local control orders are enabled.

Test mode should be selected for tests on equipment, e.g. during preventive-maintenance operations:
- all functions enabled in Local mode are available in Test mode
- no remote indications (TS) are sent via the communication link.

The Logipam programming software can be used to customize control-mode processing.

View device status on the animated mimic diagram
For safe local control of devices, all information required by operators can be displayed simultaneously on the mimic-based UMI:
- single-line diagram of the equipment controlled by Sepam, with an animated, graphic indication of device status in real time
- the desired current, voltage and power measurements.

The local-control mimic diagram can be customized by adapting one of the supplied, predefined diagrams or by creating a diagram from scratch.

Local control of devices
All the devices for which opening and closing are controlled by Sepam can be controlled locally using the mimic-based UMI.
The most common interlock conditions can be defined be logic equations or by Logipam.

The sure and simple operating procedure is the following:
- select the Local or Test control mode
- select the device to be controlled by moving the selection window using the keys \( \uparrow \) or \( \downarrow \). Sepam checks whether local control of the selected device is authorized and informs the operator (selection window with a solid line).
- selection confirmation for the device to be controlled by pressing the key \( \bullet \) (the selection window flashes).
- device control by pressing:
  - key \( \circ \): open order
  - or key \( \square \): close order.
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Welcome window

Description
The SFT2841 welcome window opens when the program is launched. It lets you choose the language for the SFT2841 screens, and provides access to the Sepam parameter and protection setting files:
- In disconnected mode, you can open or create a parameter and protection setting file for a Sepam unit
- When connected to a single Sepam unit, you can access the parameter and protection setting file for the Sepam unit connected to the PC
- When connected to a Sepam network, you can access the parameter and protection setting files for a group of Sepam units connected to the PC via a communication network.

Language of SFT2841 screens
SFT2841 software can be used in English, French or Spanish. The language is selected at the top of the window.

Using SFT2841 in disconnected mode
Disconnected mode allows you to prepare parameters and settings files for Sepam unit prior to commissioning.
- The parameter and protection setting files prepared in disconnected mode will be downloaded later to the Sepam units in connected mode.
- To create a new parameter and protection setting file, click on the icon for the relevant Sepam family
- To open an existing parameter and protection setting file, click on the icon for the relevant Sepam family

Using SFT2841 connected to a single Sepam unit
Connected to a single Sepam unit mode is used during commissioning:
- To upload, download and modify Sepam parameters and settings
- To have all the measurements and supporting data available for commissioning.
The PC fitted with the SFT2841 software is connected to the port on the front panel of the Sepam via an RS 232 port using the CCA783 cord or via an USB port using the CCA784 cord.
- To open the parameter and protection setting file on the Sepam once it is connected to the PC, click on the icon.

Using SFT2841 connected to a Sepam network
Connected to a Sepam network mode is used during operation:
- To manage the protection system
- To check the status of the power supply
- To diagnose any incident occurring on the power supply.
The PC fitted with the SFT2841 software is connected to a group of Sepam units via a communication network (connection via serial link, telephone line or Ethernet). This network forms the E-LAN engineering network.
The connection window allows configuration of the Sepam network, and provides access to the parameter and protection setting files of the Sepam units on the network.
- To open the connection window, click on the icon.
See “Configuration of a Sepam network” page 119 for details of how to configure the E-LAN engineering network from the connection window.
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Presentation

The SFT2841 software is used to set up and operate Sepam units. It operates in the Windows environment (XP or Vista).
All the data used for the same task are grouped in the same screen to facilitate operation. Menus and icons are used for fast, direct access to the data required.

Normal operation
- display of all metering and operation data
- display of alarm messages with the time of appearance (date, hour, min, s, ms)
- display of diagnosis data such as tripping current, number of switchgear operations and cumulative breaking current
- display of all protection and parameter settings
- display of the logic status of inputs, outputs and LEDs.
The SFT2841 software is the solution suited to occasional local operation, for demanding personnel who require fast access to all the information.

Parameter and protection settings (1)
- display and setting of all the parameters of each protection function on the same page
- set-up of general settings and Sepam data
- set-up of control and monitoring functions
- input data may be prepared ahead of time and transferred into the Sepam in a single operation (loading function).

Main functions performed by SFT2841
- changing of passwords
- entry of general settings (ratings, integration period, …)
- entry of protection settings
- modification of assignments for control and monitoring functions
- enabling/disabling of functions
- entry of mimic-based UMI parameters
- saving of files.

Saving
- protection and parameter setting data may be saved
- printing of reports is possible as well.
The SFT2841 software can also be used to recover disturbance recording files and provide graphic display using software compatible with the COMTRADE format.

Operating assistance
Access from all screens to a help section containing all the technical information needed to use and commission Sepam.

(1) Modes accessed via 2 passwords (protection setting level, parameter setting level).
Use

A Sepam document is displayed on the screen via a graphic interface that has the conventional Windows features.
All the SFT2841 software screens are set up in the same way.
They include:
1. The title bar, with:
   - name of the application (SFT2841)
   - identification of the Sepam document displayed
   - corner symbols for window adjustments
2. The menu bar, for access to all the SFT2841 software functions (unavailable functions are dimmed).
3. The toolbar, a group of contextual icons for quick access to the main functions (also accessed via the menu bar).
4. The work zone available to the user, presented in the form of tab boxes.
5. The status bar, with the following information relating to the active document:
   - alarm on
   - identification of the connection window
   - SFT2841 operating mode, connected or not connected
   - type of Sepam
   - identification of Sepam edited
   - identification level
   - Sepam operating mode
   - PC date and time.

Guided navigation

A guided navigation mode is proposed to make it easier to enter all of the Sepam parameter and protection settings. It guides users through all data input screens in the natural order.
The sequencing of the screens in guided mode is controlled by clicking on 2 icons in the toolbar 3:
- Previous screen
- Next screen.
The screens are linked up in the following order:
1. Sepam hardware configuration
2. General characteristics
3. CT/VT sensors
4. CT/VT circuit supervision
5. Particular characteristics
6. Control logic
7. Logic input/output assignments
8. Assignment of GOOSE logic inputs
9. Setting screens for the protection functions available, according to the type of Sepam
10. Logic equation editor or Logipam
11. Various tabs of the control matrix
12. Parameter setting of the disturbance recording function
13. Set-up of the mimic-based UMI

On-line help

The operator may look up on-line help at any time via the "?” command in the menu bar.
Acrobat Reader is required for on-line help. It is provided on the CD.
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
General screen organization

Details of the different screens

- Identification: entry of the password gives the user access rights to the parameter and protection setting mode (valid for 5 minutes)
- Selection of a new application from a list of application files with factory settings. The file suffix identifies the application, e.g.: "appli.G87" is for a Generator 87 application
- Opening of an existing application which, in principle, should be located in the "Sepam" subdirectory of the "SFT2841" directory. A type of application may be selected by choosing the type of file (e.g.: file type *.S80, or *.G87 or *. to obtain the complete list of files)
- Saving of an application: go to the "Sepam" subdirectory of the "SFT2841" directory, and name the file. The application suffix is updated automatically
- Configuration and complete or partial printing of the current configuration file
- Print preview of the configuration file
- Hard-copy of the current screen
- Sepam parameter setting:
  - "Sepam hardware" tab: hardware configuration.
  - "General characteristics" tab: setting of the network, remote control and monitoring, password management and Sepam label printing parameter
  - "CT/VT sensors" tab: configuration of current and voltage sensors
  - "CT/VT supervision" tab: implementation and configuration of CT and VT sensor supervision
  - "Particular characteristics" tab: parameter setting of transformer, motor/generator rotation speed
  - "Control logic" tab: parameter setting of the switchgear control, logic discrimination, genset shutdown, de-excitation, load shedding and restart functions
  - "Logic I/Os" tab: management of logic input and output assignment
- Protection functions:
  - "Application" tab: overview of the protection functions available in the application with graphical view of the single-line diagram. A double click on a protection function label gives quick access to the setting tab
  - 1 tab per protection function: setting of the parameters of each protection function, with a mini-matrix for setting of the outputs, LEDs and disturbance recording
- Creation of logic equations; see description in "Control and monitoring functions" chapter
- Logipam: set-up and operation of the Logipam program used. The program must first be entered and confirmed using the SFT2885 software.
- Control matrix: used to assign logic outputs, LEDs and messages to information produced by the protection units, logic inputs and logic equations. This function may also be used to create messages. See "Creation of user messages".

![Example of tripping contexts screen.](image)

- Special functions:
  - "Rec" tab: parameter setting of the disturbance-recording function
  - "Mimic-based UMI" tab: parameter setting of the mimic-based UMI
- Sepam diagnosis:
  - "Diagnosis" tab: general characteristics, software version, fault indicator and Sepam time-setting
  - "Input, output and LED status" tab: gives status and proposes an output test
  - "Remote indication status" tab: remote indication status
- Main measurements:
  - "UIF" tab: voltage, current and frequency values
  - "Other" tab: power, energy and rotation speed values
  - "Temperatures" tab
- Network diagnosis:
  - "Network" tab: unbalance / negative sequence, V-I phase displacement, number of phase and earth trips and total harmonic distortion values
  - "Machine" tab: running hours counter, differential and through current, I-I' phase displacement, H3 voltage and thermal overload values
  - "Tripping context" tab: gives the last 5 tripping contexts
- Switchgear diagnosis:
  - "Main measurements": cumulative breaking current, auxiliary voltage and circuit breaker data
- Management of alarms with history and time-tagging
- Disturbance recording: this function is used to record analog signals and logical states. See "Disturbance recording".
- Guided navigation: see previous page
- On-line help: see previous page

(1) These icons are only accessible in "connected to Sepam" mode.
Disconnected mode

Sepam parameter and protection setting

Sepam parameter and protection setting using SFT2841 consists of preparing the Sepam file containing all the characteristics that are specific to the application, a file that is then loaded into Sepam at the time of commissioning.

**NOTICE**

**RISK OF UNINTENDED OPERATION**

- The device must only be configured and set by qualified personnel, using the results of the installation protection system study.
- During commissioning of the installation and following any modification, check that the Sepam configuration and protection function settings are consistent with the results of this study.

Failure to follow these instructions can result in equipment damage.

Operating procedure:

1. Create a Sepam file for the type of Sepam to be set up (the newly created file contains the factory settings of the Sepam parameters and protection functions).
2. Modify the Sepam general settings and protection function settings:
   - all the data relating to the same function are grouped together in the same screen
   - it is advisable to enter all the parameters and protection settings in the natural order of the screens proposed by the guided navigation mode.

Entry of parameter and protection settings

- the parameter and protection setting input fields are suited to the type of value:
  - choice buttons
  - numerical value input fields
  - dialogue box (Combo box)
- the user must "Apply" or "Cancel" the new values entered before going on to the following screen
- the consistency of the new values applied is checked:
  - an explicit message identifies inconsistent values and specifies the allowable values
  - values that have become inconsistent following a parameter modification are adjusted to the closest consistent value.

Connected mode

Precaution

When a laptop is used, given the risks inherent to the accumulation of static electricity, the customary precaution consists of discharging in contact with an earthed metal frame before physically connecting the CCA783 cord.

**Note:** If you are unable to connect to Sepam, check that the SFT2841 software version used is actually compatible with your Sepam. See “Compatibility of Sepam version/SFT2841 version” on page 160.

Plugging into Sepam

- plugging of the 9-pin connector (SUB-D type) into one of the PC communication ports.
- Configuration of the PC communication port via the "Communication port" function in the "Options" menu.
- Connection to a USB port on the PC is possible using the CCA784 cable.
- Plugging of the 6-pin connector into the connector (round MiniDin type) situated behind the blanking plate on the front panel of Sepam or the DSM303 module.

Connection to Sepam

2 possibilities for setting up the connection between SFT2841 and Sepam:

- "Connection" function in the "File" menu
- choice of "connect to the Sepam" at the start-up of SFT2841.

Once the connection with Sepam has been established, "Connected" appears in the status bar, and the Sepam connection window may be accessed in the work zone.

User identification

The window intended for the entry of the 4-digit password is activated:

- via the "General characteristics" tab, "Passwords" button…
- via the "Identification" function in the "Sepam" menu.

The "Return to Operating mode" function in the "Passwords" tab withdraws access rights to the parameter and protection setting mode.

Loading of parameters and protection settings

Parameter and protection setting files may only be loaded in the connected Sepam in Parameter setting mode.

Once the connection has been established, the procedure for loading a parameter and protection setting file is as follows:

1. Activate the "Load Sepam" function in the "Sepam" menu

Return to factory settings

This operation is only possible in Parameter setting mode, via the "Sepam" menu. All of the Sepam general settings, protection settings and the control matrix go back to the default values.

The return to factory settings does not erase the logic equations.

The logic equation editor must be used to delete them.

Unloading of parameter and protection settings

The connected Sepam parameter and protection setting file may only be unloaded in Operating mode.

Once the connection has been established, the procedure for unloading a parameter and protection setting file is as follows:

1. Activate the "Unload Sepam" function in the "Sepam" menu
2. Select the *.rpg file that is to contain the unloaded data
3. Acknowledge the end of operation report.

Local operation of Sepam

Connected to Sepam, SFT2841 offers all the local operating functions available in the advanced UMI screen, plus the following functions:

- setting of Sepam's internal clock, via the "Sepam diagnosis" tab
- implementation of the disturbance recording function: validation/inhibition of the function, recovery of Sepam files, start-up of software compatible with the COMTRADE format
- consultation of the history of the last 250 Sepam alarms, with time-tagging
- access to Sepam diagnostic data, in the "Sepam" tab box, included in "Sepam diagnosis"

- in Parameter setting mode, switchgear diagnosis values may be modified: operation counter and cumulative breaking current to reset the values after a breaking device is changed.
Use SFT2841 setting and operating software
Creation of user messages

This operation is carried out using the control matrix ( "icon or "Application / Set control matrix" menu).

When the matrix is displayed, select the "Events" tab, double-click on the empty box of the message to be created, or on an existing message to modify it.

A new screen may be used to:

- create a new user message:
  1. Click on the "Create messages" button
- modify the message you have created or an existing user message:
  1. Select the message number in the "No." column.
  2. Click on the "Modify" button.
  3. An editing or bitmap window may be used to create text or drawings.
- assign the message to the line in the control matrix:
  1. Select "message" if it has not already been selected.
  2. Select the new predefined or user message in the corresponding "No." column.
  3. Click on "Assign".
  4. Confirm your choice by clicking on the "OK" button.

Example of message creation screen.
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Disturbance recording

Disturbance recording is configured from the icon.
1. Check the "On" option.
2. Set:
   ■ the recording number
   ■ the duration of each recording
   ■ the number of samples stored per period
   ■ the number of Pretrig periods (number of periods stored before the event triggering disturbance recording).
3. Then draw up the list of logic I/O that need to appear in the disturbance recording.
   If one of the parameters is modified: recording number, recording duration, number of Pretrig periods, all the recordings already made will be deleted (warning message displayed).
   A change in the list of logic I/O does not affect existing recordings.
4. Click on the "Apply" button.

The Disturbance recording function is operated from the icon, then via the Disturbance recording tab.
Each recording is identified in the list by its date.

Manual disturbance recording: click on the "New recording" button: this causes a new time-tagged item to appear in the list.

Viewing a recording
Select one or more disturbance recordings then click on .

The "Start Record Viewer" button is used to launch the viewing software (compatible with the COMTRADE format) in order to read the selected files.
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Implementing the Motor start report and trend functions

The Motor start report (MSR) function is configured from the icon.
1. Check the "On" option.
2. Set:
   - the trip confirmation (optional)
   - circuit breaker
   - protection 48/51
   - the duration of a recording, either using a duration expressed in seconds, or using the sampling frequency
3. Then draw up the list of variables that need to appear in the Motor start report (up to 5 variables in the case of a normal cartridge and up to 10 variables in the case of an extended cartridge).

The outlined parameters in the figure opposite are deemed to be critical. If one of these parameters is modified, all the recordings already made will be deleted (warning message displayed).

The critical parameters are as follows:
- recording duration in seconds
- sampling frequency
- selected point list
4. Click on the "Apply" button.

The Motor start report (MSR) and Motor start trend (MST) functions are operated from the icon then via the "MSR and MST" tab.

An MST is created when the 1st MSR in a 30-day period ends.

Downloading / Viewing files
Each recording is identified in the list by its creation date. The MSR and MST files are sorted from the most recent to the oldest.
Select one or more MSR and/or MST files then click on.

For each Data log file, a binary file in COMTRADE format is downloaded.

The "Start Record Viewer" button is used to launch the viewing software (compatible with the COMTRADE format) in order to read the selected files.

Characteristics of MSR and MST functions depending on the type of cartridge used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cartridge Type</th>
<th>Maximum number of selectable variables</th>
<th>Maximum number of MSR files</th>
<th>Maximum number of MST files</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard cartridge</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extended cartridge</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example of a Motor start report and trend (MSR and MST) runtime screen.
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Activating / Deactivating the Data log function (DLG)

The Data log (DLG) function is configured from the icon.

1. Select the tripping source from the following values:
   - Logic equation or Logipam
   - SFT2841 (by default)
   - Remote control order
   - Logic or GOOSE input

2. Select the type of recording:
   - Circular
   - Limited

3. Select:
   - the total number of files
   - the duration common to each file
   - the sampling frequency.

The outlined parameters in the figure opposite are deemed to be critical. If one of the parameters is modified, all the recordings already made will be deleted (warning message displayed).

The critical parameters are as follows:
- type of recording
- total number of files
- file duration
- sampling frequency
- selected point list

The Data log (DLG) function is operated from the icon then via the "Data log" tab.

This screen is dual-purpose. It can be used to:
- download/view one or more available Data log files
- trigger recording of Data log files.

**Downloading / Viewing files**
Each recording is identified in the list by its creation date. The DLG files are sorted from the most recent to the oldest.

Select one or more DLG files then click on .

For each Data log, a binary file in COMTRADE format is downloaded.

The "Start Record Viewer" button is used to launch the viewing software (compatible with the COMTRADE format) in order to read the selected files.

**Triggering a Data log**
Provided that the SFT2841 software has been configured as a tripping source in the configuration screen, it is possible to start and stop a Data log by clicking on the "Start" and "Stop" buttons in the Data log runtime screen.

In the case of a Data log in "Limited" mode, the "Stop" button can be used to stop a recording prematurely.
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Logic-equation editing

Presentation
Logic-equation editing consists of:
- entry and checks on logic equations
- setting the delays used in the logic equations
- loading the logic equations in Sepam.

The logic-equation editor of the SFT2841 software is accessed via the icon. It is authorized only when the Logipam program linked to the Sepam configuration is not installed.

The logic-equation editor includes:
1. a zone to enter and display the logic equations
2. an editing assistance tool
3. a tool for setting time delays.

Entry of logic equations
The syntax required for logic equations is presented in the manual on Easergy Sepam series 80 functions, in the "Control and monitoring functions" section.
Logic equations are entered in text:
- directly in the equation entry zone
- or using the editing assistance tool.

The editing assistance tool offers guided access to variables, operators and functions. Via the tab sheets and tree structures, the user can select program elements and then click the "Add" button. The selected element is placed in the entry zone.

Check on the logic equations
The syntax of logic equations can be checked by clicking:
- the "Equation check" button during entry of logic equations
- the "Apply" button during final confirmation of the logic equations entered.

An error message is displayed if the check detects an error. The message indicates the type of error and the line containing the error.

Setting time delays
Time delays can be entered directly in a logic equation.
Example: V1= TON(VL1, 100), "On" time delay, set to delay the shift to 1 of variable VL1 by 100 ms.

To improve equation legibility and facilitate time delay settings, it is preferable to use the time delay editor to:
- create a time delay, indicating its duration and name (used in writing the logic equation)
- delete a time delay
- adjust a time delay by modifying its duration without having to make changes in the equation entry zone
- display the list of delays used in the logic equations, with their names and durations.

Example:
Create SwitchOnDelay with a duration of 100 ms.
In the entry zone, use the time delay: V1=TON(VL1, SwitchOnDelay).

Load the logic equations in Sepam
Logic equations are transferred to Sepam in connected mode:
- directly by clicking the "Apply" button
- when a configuration file containing logic equations entered in disconnected mode is loaded.

In both cases, loading results in a short interruption in Sepam operation and automatic restart at the end of loading.
**Use**

**SFT2841 setting and operating software**

Set-up and operation of a Logipam program

---

**Presentation**

The Logipam screen in the SFT2841 software is used to:
- link a Logipam program to the configuration of a Sepam
- set program parameters
- view the internal program variables to assist in program set-up.

The Logipam program must first be entered and confirmed using the SFT2885 software.

The Logipam screen of the SFT2841 software is accessed via the icon.

The Logipam screen can be accessed in connected mode with a Sepam if the latter has the Logipam SFT080 option. In disconnected mode, the Logipam screen is still accessible, but the configuration files containing a Logipam program can be loaded exclusively to Sepam units with the SFT080 option.

The Logipam screen has five tabs:
- Logipam: selection of the program and its operating mode
- Internal bits: view the internal bits and set the configuration bits
- Counters: view the current value and set the counters
- Delays: view the state and set the timers
- Clocks: set the clocks.

**Link a Logipam program to the configuration of a Sepam**

A Logipam program is linked to the configuration of a Sepam by selecting the program file using the "Select" button on the Logipam tab sheet.

The programs are stored in the Logipam subdirectory of the SFT2841 installation directory (by default C:\Program Files\Schneider\SFT2841\Logipam). They have the extension .bin.

Once the program has been selected, the program properties are indicated (name, version, author, installation characteristics, etc.).

The "Apply" button is used as indicated below:
- In disconnected mode, it stores the name of the Logipam program in the Sepam configuration file.
- The program is then loaded in Sepam at the same time as the configuration file.
- In connected mode, it stores the name of the Logipam program in the Sepam configuration file and loads the program in Sepam.

The "Delete" button eliminates the link between the Logipam program and the configuration file.

In connected mode, the name of the Logipam program is deleted in the Sepam memory cartridge when the "Apply" button is clicked.

The operating mode of the Logipam must be selected:
- On: the program runs immediately after it is loaded
- Off: the program does not run and program outputs remain set to 0.

Processing by the Logipam program can thus be temporarily postponed, e.g. if the program has not yet been fully set up.
**Use**

**SFT2841 setting and operating software**
Set-up and operation of a Logipam program

Set up a Logipam program
The following Logipam information can be set up using the SFT2841 software, on the tab sheets of the Logipam screen, to adapt the program to user needs:
- values of the configuration bits
- duration of time delays
- values of the timer bits
- counter set points
- setting the clock pulses.

The set values are saved similar to the other Sepam parameters, i.e. to the configuration file in disconnected mode and to the Sepam in connected mode.

View the internal data of the Logipam program
The following information can be viewed on the tab sheets of the Logipam screen, to check program operation:
- values of the configuration bits
- values of the saved internal bits
- values of the non-saved internal bits
- current counter values.

Update a Logipam program
The SFT2841 continuously checks whether a more recent version of the Logipam program is available. If that is the case, it proposes an update on the Logipam tab sheet, with two options:
- maintain all settings as modified using the SFT2841 program or the Sepam display
- return to the default settings set up in the program.

Download the Logipam program
The Logipam program can be downloaded from Sepam by clicking the "Download" button on the Logipam tab sheet. Once downloaded, the program can be imported by the SFT2885 software to be viewed and modified.
The default settings (or factory settings) are present in Sepam the first time it is used. It is possible to go back to the Sepam default settings at any time by using the "Factory settings" function in the SFT2841 software. These settings are also used to initialize the SFT2841 software setting files.

### Parameter configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hardware configuration</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Model</td>
<td>Integrated UMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Identification</td>
<td>Sepam xxx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COM1, COM2, Ethernet</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MET148-2 No. 1, 2</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSA141</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MES120 No. 1, 2, 3</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCS025</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### General characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Frequency</td>
<td>50 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incomer/feeder</td>
<td>S80, S81, S82, S84, M81, M87, M88, B80, B83, C86 applications: feeder G82, G87, G88, T81, T82, T87 applications: incomer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase rotation direction</td>
<td>1_2_3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group of settings</td>
<td>Group A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote protection setting enabled</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote control with select before operate (SBO)</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integration period</td>
<td>5 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Active-energy increment</td>
<td>0.1 kWh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reactive-energy increment</td>
<td>0.1 kVARh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>°C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sepam working language</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time synchronization mode</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary voltage monitoring</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protection setting password</td>
<td>0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter setting password</td>
<td>0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative breaking current alarm threshold</td>
<td>65535 kA²</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CT-VT sensors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I - CT rating</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I - Number of CTs</td>
<td>I1, I2, I3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I - Rated current (In)</td>
<td>630 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I - Base current (Ib)</td>
<td>630 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I0 - Residual current</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I0' - Residual current</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I' - CT rating</td>
<td>5 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I' - Number of CTs</td>
<td>I1, I2, I3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I' - Rated current (In)</td>
<td>630 A (except C86: I'n = 5 A)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I' - Base current (Ib)</td>
<td>630 A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V - Number of VTs</td>
<td>V1, V2, V3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V - Rated primary voltage (Unp)</td>
<td>20 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V - Rated secondary voltage (Uns)</td>
<td>100 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V0 - Residual voltage</td>
<td>3V sum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vnt Neutral voltage</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V - Number of VTs</td>
<td>V1, V2, V3 (B83) U'21 (B80)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V - Rated primary voltage (Unp)</td>
<td>20 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V -Rated secondary voltage (Uns)</td>
<td>100 V</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V0</td>
<td>3V sum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Particular characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transformer present</td>
<td>T87, G88, M88: yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other applications:</td>
<td>no</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated voltage Un1</td>
<td>20 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated voltage Un2</td>
<td>20 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated power</td>
<td>30 MVA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vector shift</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated speed</td>
<td>3000 rpm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zero speed threshold</td>
<td>5 %</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulses per rotation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of capacitor steps</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of connection</td>
<td>Star</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacitor step ratio</td>
<td>1,1,1,1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Use**

**SFT2841 setting and operating software**
**Default settings**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Control logic</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switchgear control</td>
<td>On, circuit breaker</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic discrimination</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genset shutdown</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De-excitation</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Load shedding</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restart</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capacitor step control</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automatic transfer</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Logic I/O assignment</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O1, O3</td>
<td>On, NO, permanent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2, O5</td>
<td>On, NC, permanent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O4</td>
<td>Off</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Protection</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>All protection functions are “off”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participation in switchgear control</td>
<td>21B, 32P, 32Q, 37, 38/49T, 40, 46, 48/51LR, 49RMS, 50/27, 50/51, 50N/51N, 50V/51V, 64REF, 67, 67N, 78PS, 87M, 87T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genset shutdown</td>
<td>12, 40, 50/51 (units 6, 7), 50N/51N (units 6, 7), 59N, 64REF, 67, 67N, 87M, 87T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De-excitation</td>
<td>12, 40, 50/51 (units 6, 7), 50N/51N (units 6, 7), 59, 59N, 64REF, 67, 67N, 87M, 87T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Setting</td>
<td>Approximate values consistent with general characteristics by default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Matrix</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LED</td>
<td>According to front panel marking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disturbance recording</td>
<td>Pick-up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic outputs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O1: tripping</td>
<td>All protection functions except for 14, 27R, 38/49T, 48/51LR, 49RMS, 50BF, 51C, 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O2: inhibit closing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O3: closing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O5: watchdog</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Disturbance recording</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity</td>
<td>On</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of recordings</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration of a recording</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of samples per period</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Pretrig periods</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Configuration of a Sepam network

Connection window
The SFT2841 software connection window is used:
- To select an existing Sepam network or configure a new one
- To set up the connection to the selected Sepam network
- To select one Sepam unit from the network and access its parameters, settings, and operation and maintenance information.

Configuration of a Sepam network
Several configurations can be defined for the various Sepam installations.
A Sepam network configuration is identified by a name. It is saved on the SFT2841 PC in a file in the SFT2841 installation directory (default: C:\Program Files\Schneider\SFT2841\Net).

Configuration of a Sepam network is in 2 parts:
- Configuration of the communication network
- Configuration of the Sepam units.

Configuration of the communication network
To configure the communication network, first define:
- The type of link between the PC and the Sepam network
- The communication parameters, according to the type of link selected:
  - direct serial link
  - link via Ethernet TCP/IP
  - link via telephone modem.

Configuration windows for the communication network, according to the type of link: serial link, modem link (STN) or Ethernet link (TCP).
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Configuration of a Sepam network

Direct serial link
The Sepam units are connected to an RS 485 (or fiber-optic) multidrop network. Depending on the serial link interfaces available on the PC, the PC itself will be connected either directly to the RS 485 network (or fiber-optic HUB), or via an RS 232/RS 485 converter (or fiber-optic converter).

The communication parameters to be defined are:
- port: communication port used on the PC
- speed: 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bauds
- parity: None, Even or Odd
- handshake: None, RTS or RTS-CTS
- time-out: from 100 to 3000 ms
- number of retries: from 1 to 6.

Configuration window for the serial link communication network.

Link via Ethernet TCP/IP
The ACE850 communication interface can be used to connect a Sepam series 40 or Easergy Sepam series 80 unit directly to an Ethernet network.

The Sepam series 20, series 40 and Easergy Sepam series 80 units can also be connected to an RS 485 multidrop network over one or more Ethernet Modbus TCP/IP gateways (for example: EGX gateways or ECI850 servers that act as Modbus TCP/IP gateways for the link with the SFT2841 software).

Use on an IEC 61850 network
SFT2841 can be used on an IEC 61850 network. In this case, it can be used to define the IEC 61850 configuration of Sepams connected to this network. See the Sepam IEC 61850 Communication user’s manual (reference SEPED306024EN) for more information.

Configuration of the Modbus TCP/IP gateway
See the setup manual for the gateway used.

In general, the gateway should be assigned an IP address.

The configuration parameters for the gateway’s RS 485 interface must be defined in accordance with the Sepam communication interface configuration:
- speed: 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bauds
- character format: 8 data bits + 1 stop bit + parity (none, even, odd).

Configuration of communication on SFT2841
When configuring a Sepam network on SFT2841, the following communication parameters must be defined:
- type of device: Modbus gateway, ECI850 or Sepam
- IP address: IP address for the connected remote equipment
- time-out: from 100 to 3000 ms.

A time-out of between 800 ms and 1000 ms is sufficient in most installations. Communication via the TCP/IP gateway may, however, be slowed down if other applications want Modbus TCP/IP or IEC 61850 access at the same time. The time-out value should then be increased (2 to 3 seconds).
- number of retries: from 1 to 6.

Note 1: SFT2841 uses the Modbus TCP/IP communication protocol. Although communication is IP-based, use of SFT2841 is restricted to a local installation network based on an Ethernet network (LAN – Local Area Network).

The operation of SFT2841 over a WAN (Wide Area Network) cannot be guaranteed because of the presence of some routers or firewalls that may reject the Modbus protocol, causing communication times that would be incompatible with Sepam.

Note 2: SFT2841 allows Sepam protection settings to be modified, and direct activation of the outputs. These operations, which could involve the operation of electrical switchgear (opening and closing), and thus risk the safety of people and installations, are protected by the Sepam password. In addition to this protection, the E-LANs and S-LANs must be designed as private networks, protected from external actions by all suitable methods.

Configuration window for the Ethernet TCP/IP communication network.
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Configuration of a Sepam network

Link via telephone modem
The Sepam units are connected to an RS 485 multidrop network using an industrial STN modem. This modem is the called modem. It must first be configured, either via AT commands from a PC using HyperTerminal or the configuration tool that may have been supplied with the modem, or by setting switches (see the modem manufacturer’s manual).

The PC may use an internal or an external modem. This modem on the PC side is always the calling modem. It must be installed and configured in accordance with the Windows modem installation procedure.

Configuration of the calling modem in SFT2841
When configuring a Sepam network, SFT2841 displays the list of all the modems installed on the PC.

The communication parameters to be defined are:
- modem: select one of the modems listed by SFT2841
- telephone no.: no. of the remote modem to be called
- speed: 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bauds
- parity: none (not adjustable)
- handshake: none, RTS or RTS-CTS
- time-out: from 100 to 3000 ms.

Communication via modem and telephone network is slowed considerably because of the transit time through the modems. A time-out of between 800 ms and 1000 ms is sufficient in most 38400 baud installations. In some cases, the poor quality of the telephone network may require a slower speed (9600 or 4800 bauds). The time-out value should then be increased (2 to 3 seconds).
- number of retries: from 1 to 6.

Note: the speed and parity of the calling modem must be configured under Windows with the same values as for SFT2841.
Use

SFT2841 setting and operating software
Configuration of a Sepam network

Configuration of called modem
The modem on the Sepam side is the called modem. It must first be configured, either via AT commands from a PC using HyperTerminal or the configuration tool that may have been supplied with the modem, or by setting switches (see the modem manufacturer's manual).

Modem RS 485 interface
In general, the configuration parameters for the modem’s RS 485 interface must be defined in accordance with the Sepam communication interface configuration:
- speed: 4800, 9600, 19200 or 38400 bauds
- character format: 8 data bits + 1 stop bit + parity (none, even, odd).

Telephone network interface
Modern modems offer sophisticated features such as checking the quality of the telephone line, error correction and data compression. These options are not appropriate for communication between SFT2841 and Sepam, which is based on the Modbus RTU protocol. Their effect on communication performance may be the opposite of the expected result.

It is therefore highly advisable to:
- Invalidate the error correction, data compression and telephone line quality monitoring options
- Use the same end-to-end communication speed between:
  - the Sepam network and the called modem
  - the called modem (Sepam side) and the calling modem (PC side)
  - the PC and the calling modem (see recommended configurations table).

Telephone network interface
Modern modems offer sophisticated features such as checking the quality of the telephone line, error correction and data compression. These options are not appropriate for communication between SFT2841 and Sepam, which is based on the Modbus RTU protocol. Their effect on communication performance may be the opposite of the expected result.

It is therefore highly advisable to:
- Invalidate the error correction, data compression and telephone line quality monitoring options
- Use the same end-to-end communication speed between:
  - the Sepam network and the called modem
  - the called modem (Sepam side) and the calling modem (PC side)
  - the PC and the calling modem (see recommended configurations table).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sepam network</th>
<th>Telephone network</th>
<th>PC modem interface</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38400 bauds</td>
<td>V34 modulation, 33600 bauds</td>
<td>38400 bauds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19200 bauds</td>
<td>V34 modulation, 19200 bauds</td>
<td>19200 bauds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9600 bauds</td>
<td>V32 modulation, 9600 bauds</td>
<td>9600 bauds</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Industrial configuration profile
The following table shows the main characteristics of the modem on the Sepam side. These characteristics match a configuration profile commonly known as an "industrial profile", as opposed to the configuration of modems used in offices.

Depending on the type of modem used, the configuration will either be via AT commands from a PC using HyperTerminal or the configuration tool that may have been supplied with the modem, or by setting switches (see the modem manufacturer’s manual).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristics of the &quot;industrial profile&quot; configuration</th>
<th>AT command</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transmission in buffered mode, without error correction</td>
<td>N0 (force &amp;Q6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data compression deactivated</td>
<td>%C0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Line quality monitoring deactivated</td>
<td>%E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTR signal assumed to be permanently off (allows the modem connection to be established automatically on an incoming call)</td>
<td>&amp;D0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CTS signal off when carrier is present</td>
<td>&amp;C1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All reports made to Sepam blocked</td>
<td>Q1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character echo suppression</td>
<td>E0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No flow control</td>
<td>&amp;K0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Identification of Sepam units connected to the communication network
The Sepam units connected to the communication network are identified by either:
- Their Modbus address
- Their IP address
- The IP address for their gateway and their Modbus address
These addresses can be configured in either of the following ways:
- Manually, one by one:
  - the "Add" button is used to define a new device
  - the "Edit" button is used to modify the Modbus address if necessary
  - the "Delete" button removes a device from the configuration
- Or automatically for Modbus addresses, by running an automatic search of the Sepam units connected:
  - the "Automatic search"/"Stop search" button starts or interrupts the search
  - when SFT2841 recognizes a Sepam unit, its Modbus address and type are shown on screen
  - when a Modbus device other than Sepam responds to SFT2841, its Modbus address is displayed. The text "???"] indicates that the device is not a Sepam.

The Sepam network configuration is saved in a file when the UMI window closes, by pressing the "OK" button.

Access to Sepam information
To establish communication between SFT2841 and a Sepam network, select the Sepam network configuration you want, select the device connected to the TCP/IP network and press "Connect".
The Sepam network is displayed in the connection window. SFT2841 polls all the equipment defined in the selected configuration. Each Sepam queried is represented by an icon:
- Sepam series 20 or Sepam series 40 actually connected to the network
- Easergy Sepam series 60 or Sepam series 80 actually connected to the network
- Sepam configured but not connected to the network
- Device other than Sepam connected to the network.

A summary report of each Sepam detected as present is also displayed:
- Sepam Modbus address
- Type of application and Sepam identification
- Any alarms present
- Any minor/major faults present.

To access parameters, settings and operation and maintenance information for a particular Sepam, click on the icon for that Sepam. SFT2841 then establishes a point-to-point connection with the selected Sepam.
Use

SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor
Presentation

Description
SFT2841 Sepam setting and operating software includes a mimic-diagram editor that can be used to personalize the mimic diagram for local control on the mimic-based UMI of Easergy Sepam series 80 units. A mimic-diagram or single-line diagram is a simplified diagram of an electrical installation. It is made up of a fixed background on which symbols and measurements are placed.

The mimic-diagram editor can be used to:
- create a fixed, bitmap background (128 x 240 pixels) using standard drawing software
- create animated symbols or use predefined animated symbols to represent the electrotechnical devices or other objects
- assign the logic inputs or internal status conditions that modify the animated symbols. For example, the logic inputs for the circuit-breaker position must be assigned to the circuit-breaker symbol to enable the display of the open and closed conditions
- assign the logic outputs or internal status conditions that are activated when an opening or closing order are issued for the symbol
- display the current, voltage and power measurements on the mimic diagram.

Mimic-diagram and symbols
The symbols making up the mimic-diagram constitute the interface between the mimic-based UMI and the other Sepam control functions.

There are three types of symbols:
- Fixed symbol: represents the electrotechnical devices that are neither animated or controlled, e.g. a transformer
- Animated symbol with one or two inputs: represents the electrotechnical devices that change on the mimic diagram, depending on the symbol inputs, but cannot be controlled via the Sepam mimic-based UMI.
  This type of symbol is used for switch-disconnectors without remote control, for example.
- Controlled symbol with one or two inputs/outputs: represents the electrotechnical devices that change on the mimic diagram, depending on the symbol inputs, and can be controlled via the Sepam mimic-based UMI.
  This type of symbol is used for circuit breakers, for example.

The symbol outputs are used to control the electrotechnical device:
- directly via the Sepam logic outputs
- by the switchgear control function
- by logic equations or the Logipam program.

Local control using a symbol
"Controlled - 1 input/output" and "Controlled - 2 inputs/outputs" symbols are used to control the switchgear corresponding to the symbol via the Sepam mimic-based UMI.

Control symbols with two outputs
"Controlled - 2 inputs/outputs" symbols have two control outputs for opening and closing of the symbolized device.
An order on the mimic-based UMI sends a 300 ms pulse on the controlled output.

Control symbols with one output
"Controlled - 1 input/output" symbols have one control output. The output remains in the last state to which it was ordered.
A new order results in a change in the output state.

Inhibition of orders
"Controlled - 1 input/output" and "Controlled - 2 inputs/outputs" symbols have two inhibition inputs that, when set to 1, block opening and closing orders. This makes it possible to create interlocking systems or other order-disabling systems that are taken into account by the UMI.
**Use**

**SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor**

**Presentation**

**Symbol animation**

Depending on the value of their inputs, symbols change. A graphic representation corresponds to each state. Animation is carried out automatically by changing the symbol each time the state changes.

The symbol inputs must be assigned directly to the Sepam inputs indicating the position of the symbolized switchgear.

**Animated symbols with two inputs**

*Animated - 2 inputs* and *Controlled - 2 inputs/outputs* symbols are animated symbols with two inputs, one open and the other closed.

This is the most common situation in representing switchgear positions.

The symbol has three states, i.e. three graphic representations: open, closed and unknown.

The latter is obtained when the inputs are not matched, in which case it is impossible to determine the position of the switchgear.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol inputs</th>
<th>Symbol state</th>
<th>Graphic representation (example)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Input 1 (open) = 1  
Input 2 (closed) = 0 | Open | ![Open Symbol](image) |
| Input 1 (open) = 0  
Input 2 (closed) = 1 | Closed | ![Closed Symbol](image) |
| Input 1 (open) = 0  
Input 2 (closed) = 0 | Unknown | ![Unknown Symbol](image) |
| Input 1 (open) = 1  
Input 2 (closed) = 1 | Unknown | ![Unknown Symbol](image) |

**Animated symbols with one input**

*Animated -1 input* and *Controlled -1 input/output* symbols are animated symbols with one input. The value of the input determines the state of the symbol:

- Input set to 0 = inactive
- Input set to 1 = active

This type of symbol is used for simple presentation of information, for example the racked out position of a circuit breaker.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol inputs</th>
<th>Symbol state</th>
<th>Graphic representation (example)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Input = 0</td>
<td>Inactive</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Inactive Symbol" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Input = 1</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Active Symbol" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Symbol inputs/outputs**

Depending on the desired operation of the mimic-based UMI, Sepam variables must be assigned to the inputs of animated symbols and the inputs/outputs of controlled symbols.

**Sepam variables assigned to symbol inputs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sepam variables</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logic inputs</td>
<td>Ixxx</td>
<td>Symbol animation directly based on device positions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outputs of predefined functions</td>
<td>V_CLOSE_INHIBITED</td>
<td>Circuit-breaker operation disabled</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Position of key on the front panel of Sepam | V_MIMIC_LOCAL, V_MIMIC_REMOTE, V_MIMIC_TEST | Representation of key position  
Operation disabled depending on the control mode |
| Logic equations or Logipam program | V_MIMIC_IN_1 to V_MIMIC_IN_16 | Representation of Sepam internal status conditions  
Cases where operation is disabled |

**Sepam variables to be assigned to symbol outputs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sepam variables</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Logic outputs</td>
<td>Oxxx</td>
<td>Direct control of devices</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inputs of predefined functions</td>
<td>V_MIMIC_CLOSE_CB, V_MIMIC_OPEN_CB</td>
<td>Circuit-breaker control using the switchgear-control function via the mimic-based UMI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic equations or Logipam program</td>
<td>V_MIMIC_OUT1 to V_MIMIC_OUT16</td>
<td>Order processing by logic functions: interlocking, order sequence, etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use

SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor
General screen organization

Main screen of the mimic-diagram editor
The main screen of the mimic-diagram editor is, by default, organized as presented below.

1. The title bar, with:
   - the name of the application
   - identification of the document
   - handles for window adjustments
2. The menu bar for access to all functions
3. The main toolbar, a group of contextual icons for quick access to the main functions
4. The mimic-diagram explorer, with the list of symbols and measurements in the current mimic diagram. A toolbar specific to this zone.
5. A drawing zone showing the diagram displayed on the mimic-based UMI. This is the work zone where the user can place symbols and measurements.
6. The symbol library containing the symbols used in the mimic diagram. A toolbar specific to this zone.

Icons in the main toolbar
- Select a new diagram in the library of existing diagrams
- Open an existing diagram
- Open a symbol library
- Save a diagram
- Zoom forward and back
- Display the value of the zoom in %. The value of the zoom can also be entered directly
- On-line help
Use SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor
General screen organization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mimic-diagram explorer</th>
<th>Mimic-diagram editor</th>
<th>Symbol library</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A1 List of symbols contained in the mimic diagram</td>
<td>B1 Mimic diagram. Double-click the diagram to open the drawing software</td>
<td>C1 Tabs to select a symbol library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A2 List of measurements contained in the mimic diagram Double-click a symbol or measurement to open the “Symbol properties” window.</td>
<td>B2 Symbol contained in the mimic diagram</td>
<td>C2 Symbols in the library Double-click a symbol to open the “Symbol properties” window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Icons in the toolbar</strong></td>
<td><strong>Icons in the toolbar</strong></td>
<td><strong>Icons in the toolbar</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read or modify diagram properties Copy a symbol from the library Delete a symbol</td>
<td>Create a new symbol library</td>
<td>Create a new symbol library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Open a symbol library Close a symbol library</td>
<td>Save the symbol library to the same file or a different file Read or modify symbol-library properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Create a new symbol library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Delete a symbol</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use

SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor

Use
The mimic-diagram editor can be used on three different levels, depending on the degree to which the diagram is personalized:
- simple use, e.g. to adapt a predefined diagram
- advanced use, e.g. to complete a predefined diagram
- expert use, e.g. to create a new diagram.

Simple use
This level is the least complicated and should be used first.
To adapt a predefined diagram, proceed as follows:
1. Select a predefined diagram template in the IEC or ANSI libraries.
2. Set up the diagram properties:
   - finish the diagram
   - assign the symbol inputs and outputs, if necessary
3. Save the diagram.
4. Quit the mimic-diagram editor.

Advanced use
To complete a predefined diagram, proceed as follows:
1. Select a predefined diagram template in the IEC or ANSI libraries.
2. Add an existing symbol or measurement to the diagram.
3. Set up the diagram properties:
   - finish the diagram
   - select the new measurements to be displayed
   - assign the symbol inputs and outputs, if necessary
4. Save the diagram.
5. Quit the mimic-diagram editor.

Expert use
Creation of a completely new diagram requires in-depth knowledge of all the functions offered by the mimic-diagram editor.
To create a new diagram, proceed as follows:
1. Create new symbols in the symbol library.
2. Set up the properties of the new symbols.
3. If applicable, create new diagram templates on the main window.
4. Create the new diagram:
   - add the symbols
   - add the measurements
   - draw the background of the diagram
5. Set up the diagram properties:
   - select the new measurements to be displayed
   - assign the symbol inputs and outputs, if necessary
6. Save the diagram.
7. Quit the mimic-diagram editor.
Use

SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor

Use

Run the mimic-diagram editor
The mimic-diagram editor can be accessed only if the Easergy Sepam series 80 was set up with a mimic-based UMI on the "Hardware set-up" screen in the SFT2841 software.

The mimic-diagram editor of the SFT2841 software is accessed via the icon and the "Mimic-based UMI" tab.

Click the [Edit] button to run the mimic-diagram editor.

Simply close or reduce the mimic-diagram editor to return to the setting and operating screens in the SFT2841 software.

When the mimic-diagram editor is run:
- if a diagram is already linked to the Sepam, the editor displays the diagram
- if a diagram is not linked to the Sepam, a window opens for selection of a predefined diagram template in one of the two diagram libraries supplied:
  - diagrams complying with standard IEC 60617
  - diagrams complying with standard ANSI Y32.2-1975.

Select a predefined diagram template
The window used to select a predefined diagram template is displayed:
- when the mimic-diagram editor is opened for the first time
- when the File/New command is clicked
- when the icon is clicked.

Two libraries of predefined diagrams are supplied:
- diagrams complying with standard IEC 60617
- diagrams complying with standard ANSI Y32.2-1975.

For each Sepam application, each library contains a number of predefined diagram templates corresponding to the most frequently encountered single-line diagrams.

Other diagram templates can be managed by clicking the [Browse the templates] button.

To see the available diagrams, select a subcategory (e.g. substations). A number of diagrams are then displayed in the "Template of mimic diagram" window.

To select a diagram template, click the drawing and immediately confirm by clicking [OK].
Use SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor

Use

Set up the diagram properties
Operation of a mimic-diagram can be completely personalized. The icon in the toolbar of the diagram explorer provides access to the "Properties of the mimic diagram" window.

Personalization of diagram properties is broken down into four operations:
1. Indication of the general diagram properties: diagram name, description and version.
2. Modifications in the diagram.
3. Checks on the measurements displayed in the predefined fields based on the list of values measured by Sepam.
4. Assignment of inputs/outputs to the animated/controlled symbols making up the diagram.

Modifications in the diagram
Click the [Modify] button for the drawing to run the drawing software on the PC (MS Paint by default). The background is displayed, without the symbols or the fields reserved for the measurements.
The drawing software can be used to rework the diagram, e.g. by adding text or modifying the title.

Check on diagram measurements
Each "Measurement" symbol in the diagram is linked by default to the corresponding Sepam measurement.
For example, the "I1" symbol is linked to the value of current I1, the phase 1 current measured by Sepam.
It is possible to display additional measurement values that can be selected in the "Measurements" list.

Logic input/output assignment
The [Modify] button for input/output assignment opens the "I/O assignment" window used to check and modify the Sepam variables assigned to each input and output of each symbol.
Proceed as follows to modify the symbol inputs and outputs in a mimic-diagram:
1. Select a symbol.
2. Select an input to be modified, if applicable.
3. Select the desired Sepam input variable among the available inputs (it is not possible to assign a Sepam output variable to a symbol input)
   • click the [Assign] button to link the Sepam variable to the symbol input
   • click the [Delete] button to release the symbol input.
4. Proceed in the same manner to modify the assignment of a symbol output, if applicable.
5. Confirm the modifications by clicking [OK].
6. Select the next symbol and proceed in the same manner.

Modify the background of the diagram
The background is the drawing, without the symbols or the fields reserved for the measurements.
The background can be modified using the drawing software on the PC (MS Paint by default):
   • to add text or modify the title of the diagram
   • to add descriptions for new measurements
   • to complete the single-line diagram and add new symbols to the diagram.

The drawing software can be run:
   • via the "Diagram properties" window
   • by double-clicking the diagram on the main editor window.
It is necessary to save the new drawing and quit the drawing software before returning to the mimic-diagram editor.
Use SFT2841 software Mimic-diagram editor

Add an existing symbol to the diagram
Proceed as follows to add an existing symbol to a diagram:
1. Select an existing symbol in one of the symbol libraries.
2. Add the symbol to those already in the diagram by clicking the icon in the diagram explorer.
   The new symbol is displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the diagram.
3. Modify the drawing by adding the graphic elements required to connect the new symbol in the mimic-diagram.
4. Correctly position the new symbol in the diagram:
   - select the new symbol with a click on the left mouse button
   - hold and drag the symbol to the desired position in the diagram.
   To precisely position the symbol, it is possible to indicate the desired coordinates:
   - open the “Symbol properties” window
   - modify the symbol coordinates (X, Y) in the “Specific” zone
   - confirm the new position by clicking [OK].
5. Test the animation of the new symbol:
   - open the “Symbol properties” window
   - modify symbol state: modify the data in the "VALUE" field in the "Specific" zone
   - confirm the new state by clicking [OK] and check the new graphic representation of the symbol in the diagram.

Add a measurement to a diagram
The following measurements can be shown on a diagram:
- current: I1, I2, I3, I'1, I'2, I'3, I0, I0Σ, I'0, I'0Σ
- voltage: V1, V2, V3, V0, U21, U32, U13, V'1, V'2, V'3, V0, U21, U'32, U'13
- power: P, Q, S, Cos ø.
Proceed as follows to add a measurement to a diagram:
1. Display diagram properties by clicking the icon in the diagram explorer.
2. In the “Measurements” list, click the box for the measurement to be added and confirm by clicking [OK].
3. The new measurement is displayed in the upper left-hand corner of the diagram.
   modify the drawing by adding the description of the new measurement, e.g. "I0 =".
4. Correctly position the new measurement in the diagram:
   - select the new measurement with a click on the left mouse button
   - hold and drag the measurement to the desired position in the diagram.
   To precisely position the new measurement, it is possible to indicate the desired coordinates:
   - open the “Symbol properties” window
   - modify the measurement coordinates (X, Y) in the “Specific” zone
   - confirm the new position by clicking [OK].
5. Modify the display size of the new measurement:
   - open the “Symbol properties” window
   - modify the display size of the measurement by changing the value in the “Size” field in the “Specific” zone
   - confirm the new size by clicking [OK] and check the new graphic representation of the measurement in the diagram.

Delete a symbol or measurement in the diagram
Proceed as follows to delete a symbol or measurement in the diagram:
1. Select the symbol or measurement to be deleted in the diagram explorer.
2. Delete the symbol or the measurement by clicking the icon in the diagram explorer.
Create a new symbol

Two libraries of predefined diagrams are supplied in the “Symbol library” window:
- a set of diagrams complying with the IEC standard
- a set of diagrams complying with the ANSI standard.
It is not possible to create new symbols in the two libraries. Each symbol is represented by an icon.

Proceed as follows to create a new symbol:
1. Create a new library by clicking the icon or select a previously created library.
2. Create a symbol in the library by clicking the icon.
3. Select the type of symbol in the “New symbol” window among the five types of symbols available.
   The five types are presented in the section below.
   The symbol is displayed in the library with a default icon.
4. Set up the symbol properties by double-clicking the symbol. The “Symbol properties” window is displayed to personalize the graphic representation of the symbol and assign the inputs and outputs.
   See the section on “Definition of symbol properties”.

Five types of symbols

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol type</th>
<th>Default icon</th>
<th>Inputs</th>
<th>Example of IEC symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animated - 1 input</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animated - 2 inputs</td>
<td>Open, Closed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controlled - 1 input/output</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>Inhibition (active)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Controlled - 2 inputs/outputs</td>
<td>Open</td>
<td>Inhibition (open)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fixed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set up the symbol properties
The properties of a symbol can be personalized in the "Symbol properties" window.
Personalization of symbol properties is broken down into four operations:
1. Indication of the general symbol properties: name and description.
2. Modification of the symbol icon.
3. Modification of the graphic representations of symbol states.
4. Assignment of the inputs/outputs linked to the symbol.

Modify the symbol icon
The icon represents the symbol in the library of symbols.
Click the [Modify] button "3" to run the drawing software. The icon is displayed and can be modified as desired, as long as the format (32 x 32 pixels) is maintained. It is necessary to save the new icon and quit the drawing software before going on to the next step.

Modify the graphic representations of symbol states
The animated or controlled symbols are represented in the diagram in two or three different states.
A graphic representation corresponds to each state.
Click the [Modify] button "4" to run the drawing software. The graphic representation of a symbol state is displayed and can be freely modified. It is necessary to save the new representation and quit the drawing software before going on to the next step.

Assign the inputs/outputs linked to the symbol.
The [Modify] button "5" opens the "I/O assignment" window used to assign a Sepam variable to each input and output of the symbol.
Proceed as follows to assign a symbol input:
1. Select a symbol input.
2. Select a Sepam input variable among the available inputs (it is not possible to assign a Sepam output variable to a symbol input).
3. Click the [Assign] button to link the Sepam variable to the symbol input.
Proceed in the same manner to assign a symbol output.

Create a new predefined diagram template
A personalized mimic-diagram can be saved as a template for later use, similar to the predefined diagram templates in the IEC and ANSI diagram libraries.

Proceed as follows to save a personalized diagram as a diagram template:
1. Select the command File / Save as...
2. Open the directory "SDSMStudio\Template".
3. If necessary, create a personalized directory in addition to the existing \IEC and \ANSI directories.
4. Indicate the name of the diagram file with the .sst extension.
5. Set the type of file as "Document template (*.sst)".
6. Save the mimic diagram.

When the mimic-diagram editor is run, the new predefined diagram templates are proposed in the personalized directory or in the "Others" directory.
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Principles</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testing and metering equipment required</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General examination and preliminary actions</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of phase current and voltage input connections</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With 3-phase generator</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With single-phase generator and voltages delivered by 3 VTs</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With single-phase generator and voltages delivered by 2 VTs</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of phase current input connections</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For differential applications</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPCT type current sensors</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of residual current and residual voltage input connections</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of residual current input connection</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of residual voltage input connection</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With voltage delivered by 3 VTs in open delta arrangement</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With voltage delivered by 1 neutral point VT</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of Sepam B80 additional voltage input connection</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of Sepam B83 additional phase voltage input connections</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of Sepam B83 additional residual voltage input connection</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of Sepam C86 unbalance current input connections</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of logic input and output connections</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of GOOSE logic input connections</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checking of optional module connections</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation of the complete protection chain</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test sheet</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Protection relay testing

Protection relays are tested prior to commissioning, with the dual aim of maximizing availability and minimizing the risk of malfunctioning of the assembly being commissioned. The problem consists of defining the consistency of the appropriate tests, keeping in mind that the relay is always involved as the main link in the protection chain.

Therefore, protection relays based on electromechanical and static technologies, the performances of which are not totally reproducible, must be systematically submitted to detailed testing, not only to qualify relay commissioning, but also to check that they actually are in good operating order and maintain the required level of performance.

The Sepam concept makes it possible to do away with such testing, since:

- the use of digital technology guarantees the reproducibility of the performances announced
- each of the Sepam functions has undergone full factory-qualification
- an internal self-testing system provides continuous information on the state of the electronic components and the integrity of the functions (e.g. automatic tests diagnose the level of component polarization voltages, the continuity of the analog value acquisition chain, non-alteration of RAM memory, absence of settings outside the tolerance range) and thereby guarantees a high level of availability

Sepam is therefore ready to operate without requiring any additional qualification testing that concerns it directly.

Sepam commissioning tests

The preliminary Sepam commissioning tests may be limited to a commissioning check, i.e.:

- checking of compliance with BOMs and hardware installation diagrams and rules during a preliminary general check
- checking of the compliance of the general settings and protection settings entered with the setting sheets
- checking of current or voltage input connections by secondary injection tests
- checking of logic input and output connections by simulation of input data and forcing of output status
- validation of the complete protection chain (possible customized logical functions included)
- checking of the connection of the optional MET148-2, MSA141 and MSC025 modules.

The various checks are described on the next page.
General principles

- All the tests should be carried out with the MV cubicle completely isolated and the MV circuit breaker racked out (disconnected and open)
- All the tests are to be performed in the operating situation. We strongly recommend that you do not modify, even temporarily, the wiring or the settings to facilitate testing.

The SFT2841 parameter setting and operating software is the basic tool for all Sepam users. It is especially useful during Sepam commissioning tests. The tests described in this document are systematically based on the use of that tool.

For each Sepam:
- only carry out the checks suited to the hardware configuration and the functions activated
- use the test sheet provided to record the results of the commissioning tests.

Checking of current and voltage input connections

The secondary injection tests to be carried out to check the connection of the current and voltage inputs are described according to:
- the type of current and voltage sensors connected to Sepam, in particular for residual current and voltage measurement
- the type of injection generator used for the tests: three-phase or single-phase generator
- the type of Sepam.

The different possible tests are described further on by:
- a detailed test procedure
- the connection diagram of the associated test generator.

Determination of checks to be carried out

The table below indicates the page on which the following are described:
- general tests to be performed according to the type of measurement sensors and type of generator used
- additional tests to be performed for certain types of Sepam, with a single or three-phase generator

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>General tests</th>
<th>Voltage sensors</th>
<th>Three-phase generator</th>
<th>Single-phase generator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Current sensors</td>
<td>Voltage sensors</td>
<td>Three-phase generator</td>
<td>Single-phase generator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 CTs or 3 LPCTs</td>
<td>3 VTs</td>
<td>page 136</td>
<td>page 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 CTs or 3 LPCTs</td>
<td>3 VTs</td>
<td>page 136</td>
<td>page 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 or 2 core bal. CTs</td>
<td>page 143</td>
<td>page 142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 CTs or 3 LPCTs</td>
<td>3 VTs</td>
<td>page 136</td>
<td>page 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 VTs</td>
<td>page 144</td>
<td>page 144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 CTs or 3 LPCTs</td>
<td>2 phase VTs</td>
<td>page 137</td>
<td>page 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 VTs</td>
<td>page 144</td>
<td>page 144</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 CTs or 3 LPCTs</td>
<td>2 phase VTs</td>
<td>page 137</td>
<td>page 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 VTs</td>
<td>page 142</td>
<td>page 142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 CTs or 3 LPCTs</td>
<td>1 neutral point VT</td>
<td>page 136</td>
<td>page 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 VTs</td>
<td>page 145</td>
<td>page 145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 CTs or 3 LPCTs</td>
<td>1 neutral point VT</td>
<td>page 136</td>
<td>page 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 VTs</td>
<td>pages 143 and 145</td>
<td>pages 143 and 145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 CTs or 3 LPCTs</td>
<td>2 phase VTs</td>
<td>page 137</td>
<td>page 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 neutral point VT</td>
<td>page 145</td>
<td>page 145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 CTs or 3 LPCTs</td>
<td>2 phase VTs</td>
<td>page 137</td>
<td>page 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 neutral point VT</td>
<td>pages 143 and 145</td>
<td>pages 143 and 145</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional tests

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Sepam</th>
<th>Type of test</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>T87, M87, M88, G87, G88</td>
<td>Checking of phase current input connections for differential application</td>
<td>page 140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B80</td>
<td>Checking of additional phase voltage input connection</td>
<td>page 146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B83</td>
<td>Checking of additional phase voltage input connections</td>
<td>page 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B83</td>
<td>Checking of additional residual voltage input connection</td>
<td>page 148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C86</td>
<td>Checking of unbalance current input connections</td>
<td>page 151</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Commissioning

Testing and metering equipment required

Generators
- dual sinusoidal AC current and voltage generator:
  - 50 or 60 Hz frequency (according to the country)
  - current adjustable up to at least 5 A rms
  - adjustable up to the rated secondary phase-to-phase voltage of the VTs
  - adjustable relative phase displacement (V, I)
- three-phase or single-phase type
- DC voltage generator:
  - adjustable from 48 to 250 V DC, for adaptation to the voltage level of the logic input being tested.

Accessories
- plug with cord to match the "current" test terminal box installed
- plug with cord to match the "voltage" test terminal box installed
- electric cord with clamps, wire grip or touch probes.

Metering devices (built into the generator or separate)
- 1 ammeter, 0 to 5 A rms
- 1 voltmeter, 0 to 230 V rms
- 1 phasemeter (if phase displacement (V, I) is not identified on the voltage and current generator).

Computer equipment
- PC with minimal configuration:
  - Microsoft Windows XP or Vista
  - 400 MHz Pentium processor
  - 64 MB of RAM
  - 200 MB free on hard disk
  - CD-ROM drive
- SFT2841 software
- CCA783 serial connection cord or CCA784 USB cord between the PC and Sepam.

Documents
- complete connection diagram of Sepam and additional modules, with:
  - phase current input connections to the corresponding CTs via the test terminal box
  - residual current input connection
  - phase voltage input connections to the corresponding VTs via the test terminal box
  - residual voltage input connection to the corresponding VTs via the test terminal box
  - logic input and output connections
  - temperature sensor connections
  - analog output connection
  - connection of the synchro-check module
- hardware BOMs and installation rules
- group of Sepam parameter and protection settings, available in paper format.
Commissioning

General examination and preliminary actions

Checking to be done prior to energizing
Apart from the mechanical state of the equipment, use the diagrams and BOMs provided by the contractor to check:
- identification of Sepam and accessories determined by the contractor
- correct earthing of Sepam (via terminal 13 of the 20-pin connector and the functional earthing terminal located on the back of the Sepam unit)
- correct connection of auxiliary voltage (terminal 1: positive polarity; terminal 2: negative polarity)
- presence of the DPC (detection of plugged connectors) bridge on terminals 19-20 of the 20-pin connector.
- presence of a residual current measurement core balance CT and/or additional modules connected to Sepam, when applicable
- presence of test terminal boxes upstream from the current inputs and voltage inputs
- conformity of connections between Sepam terminals and the test terminal boxes.

Connections
Check that the connections are tightened (with equipment non-energized).
The Sepam connectors must be correctly plugged in and locked.

Energizing
Switch on the auxiliary power supply.
Check that Sepam performs the following initialization sequence, which lasts approximately 6 seconds:
- green ON and red indicators off
- pick-up of “watchdog” contact.
The first screen displayed is the phase current measurement screen.

Implementation of the SFT2841 software for PC
1. Start up the PC.
2. Connect the PC RS 232 serial or USB port to the communication port on the front panel of Sepam using the CCA783 or CCA784 cord.
3. Start up the SFT2841 software, by clicking on the related icon.
4. Choose to connect to the Sepam to be checked.

Identification of Sepam
1. Note the Sepam serial number given on the label stuck to the right side plate of the base unit.
2. Note the references defining the type of application indicated on the adhesive label on the Sepam cartridge.
3. Note the Sepam type and software version using the SFT2841 software, “Sepam Diagnosis” screen.
4. Enter them in the test sheet.

Determination of parameter and protection settings
All of the Sepam parameter and protection settings are determined ahead of time by the design department in charge of the application, and should be approved by the customer.
It is presumed that the study has been carried out with all the attention necessary, or even consolidated by a network coordination study.
All of the Sepam parameter and protection settings should be available at the time of commissioning:
- in paper file format (with the SFT2841 software, the parameter and protection setting file for a Sepam may be printed directly)
- and, when applicable, in the format of a file to be downloaded into Sepam using the SFT2841 software.

Checking of parameters and protection settings
Check to be made when the Sepam parameter and protection settings have not been entered or downloaded during commissioning testing, to confirm the conformity of the parameter and protection settings entered with the values determined during the study.
The aim of this check is not to confirm the relevance of the parameter and protection settings.
1. Go through all the parameter and protection setting screens in the SFT2841 software, in the order proposed in guided mode.
2. For each screen, compare the values entered in the Sepam with the values recorded in the parameter and protection setting file.
3. Correct any parameter and protection settings that have not been entered correctly, proceeding as indicated in the SFT2841 section of the Use chapter of this manual.

Conclusion
Once the checking has been done and proven to be conclusive, as of that phase, the parameter and protection settings should not be changed any further and are considered to be final.
In order to be conclusive, the tests which follow must be performed with these parameter and protection settings. We strongly recommend that you do not modify, even temporarily, any of the existing values to facilitate testing.
Checking of phase current and voltage input connections
With 3-phase generator

Procedure
1. Connect the 3-phase voltage and current generator to the corresponding test terminal boxes, using the plugs provided, according to the appropriate diagram in terms of the number of VTs connected to Sepam.

Block diagram with 3 VTs connected to Sepam
Checking of phase current and voltage input connections
With 3-phase generator

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Apply the 3 generator voltages V1-N, V2-N and V3-N, balanced and set to the rated secondary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VTs (i.e. \( V_{ns} = \frac{U_{ns}}{\sqrt{3}} \)).
4. Inject the 3 generator currents I1, I2 and I3, balanced and set to the rated secondary current of the CTs (i.e. 1 A or 5 A) and in phase with the voltages applied (i.e. generator phase displacement: \( \alpha_1(V1-N, I1) = \alpha_2(V2-N, I2) = \alpha_3(V3-N, I3) = 0° \)).
5. Use the SFT2841 software to check the following:
   - the value indicated for each of the phase currents I1, I2 and I3 is approximately equal to the rated primary current of the CTs
   - the value indicated for each of the phase-to-neutral voltages V1, V2 and V3 is approximately equal to the rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VT (\( V_{np} = \frac{U_{np}}{\sqrt{3}} \))
   - the value indicated for each phase displacement \( \varphi_1(V1, I1) \), \( \varphi_2(V2, I2) \) and \( \varphi_3(V3, I3) \) between currents I1, I2 or I3 and voltages V1, V2 or V3 respectively is approximately equal to 0°
6. Turn the generator off.
Checking of phase current and voltage input connections
With single-phase generator and voltages delivered by 3 VTs

Procedure
1. Connect the single-phase voltage and current generator to the corresponding test terminal boxes, using the plugs provided, according to the block diagram below.

Block diagram

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Apply the generator V-N voltage set to the rated secondary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VTs (i.e. \( V_{ns} = \frac{U_{ns}}{\sqrt{3}} \)) between Sepam’s phase 1 voltage input terminals (via the test box).
4. Inject the generator I current, set to the rated secondary current of the CTs (i.e. 1 A or 5 A) and in phase with the V-N voltage applied (i.e. generator phase displacement \( \alpha(V-N, I) = 0^\circ \)) to Sepam’s phase 1 current input (via the text box).
5. Use the SFT2841 software to check the following:
   - the value indicated for I1 phase current is approximately equal to the rated primary current of the CT
   - the value indicated for V1 phase-to-neutral voltage is approximately equal to the rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VT (\( V_{np} = \frac{U_{np}}{\sqrt{3}} \))
   - the value indicated for the phase displacement \( \varphi(V1, I1) \) between the I1 current and V1 voltage is approximately equal to 0°
6. Proceed in the same way by circular permutation with the phase 2 and 3 voltages and currents, to check the I2, V2, \( \varphi(V2, I2) \) and I3, V3, \( \varphi(V3, I3) \) values.
7. Turn the generator off.
Commissioning

Checking of phase current and voltage input connections
With single-phase generator and voltages delivered by 2 VTs

Description
Check to be carried out when the voltages are supplied by a 2 VT assembly, with the VT primary circuits connected between phases of the distributed voltage, which means that the residual voltage is obtained outside Sepam (by 3 VTs connected via their secondary circuits in an open delta arrangement) or, when applicable, is not used for the protection function.

Procedure
1. Connect the single-phase voltage and current generator to the corresponding test terminal boxes, using the plugs provided, according to the block diagram below.

Block diagram

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Apply (via the test box) the voltage delivered at the V-N terminals of the generator, set to $\sqrt{3}/2$ times the rated secondary phase-to-phase voltage of the VTs (i.e. $\sqrt{3}$ Uns/2) between terminals 1-2 of Sepam’s voltage inputs.
4. Inject the generator I current, set to the rated secondary current of the CTs (i.e. 1 A or 5 A) and in phase with the V-N voltage applied (i.e. generator phase displacement $\alpha$(V-N, I) = 0°) to Sepam’s phase 1 current input (via the test box).
5. Use the SFT2841 software to check the following:
- the value indicated for I1 phase current is approximately equal to the rated primary current of the CT (Inp).
- the value indicated for V1 phase-to-neutral voltage is approximately equal to the rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VT (Vnp = Unp/$\sqrt{3}$)
- the value indicated for the phase displacement $\varphi$(V1, I1) between the I1 current and V1 voltage is approximately equal to 0°

6. Proceed in the same way to check the I2, V2, $\varphi$(V2, I2) values:
- apply the generator V-N voltage set to $\sqrt{3}$ Uns/2 in parallel between terminals 1-2 and 4-2 of Sepam’s voltage inputs (via the test box).
- inject an I current set to 1 A or 5 A and in phase opposition with the V-N voltage (i.e. $\alpha$(V-N, I) = 180°) to Sepam’s phase 2 current input (via the test box).
- obtain I2 = Inp, V2 = Vnp = Unp/$\sqrt{3}$ and $\varphi$2 = 0°. In the absence of residual voltage, V2 = 0, U32 = $\sqrt{3}$ Unp/2
- check the I3, V3, $\varphi$(V3, I3) values as well:
- apply the generator V-N voltage set to $\sqrt{3}$ Uns/2 between terminals 4-2 of Sepam’s voltage inputs (via the test box).
- inject a current equal to 1 A or 5 A and in phase with the V-N voltage (i.e. $\alpha$(V-N, I) = 0°) to Sepam’s phase 3 current input (via the test box).
- obtain I3 = Inp, V3 = Vnp = Unp/$\sqrt{3}$ and $\varphi$3 = 0°. In the absence of residual voltage, V3 = 0, U32 = $\sqrt{3}$ Unp/2
8. Turn the generator off.
Description
Check to be carried out for differential applications (machine, transformer or transformer-machine unit).
This test is carried out along with checking of the phase current and phase voltage input wiring. The purpose is to check the wiring of the second Sepam current input.

Procedure
1. Connect the generator current terminals to the corresponding current test terminal boxes using the plugs provided, according to the block diagram below.

Block diagram

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Inject, in series, into the phase 1 current input terminals of each Sepam connector (\( I_1 \)) connected in opposition (via the test boxes, according to the diagram above), current \( I \) from the generator, set to match the CT rated secondary current (1 A or 5 A).
4. Use the SFT2841 software to check the following:
   a. the value indicated for phase current \( I_1 \) is approximately equal to the rated primary current of the CT (\( I_n \)) wired to the Sepam connector
   b. the value indicated for phase current \( I' _1 \) is approximately equal to the rated primary current of the CT (\( I'_n \)) wired to the Sepam connector
   c. the value indicated for the phase displacement \( \theta (I, I') \) between currents \( I_1 \) and \( I' _1 \) is equal to 0°
5. Check the \( I_2 \) and \( I_3 \) values as well the values between \( I_2- I_2 \) and \( I_3-I_3 \) after transferring the injection plugs to the phase 2 current and then phase 3 current input terminals of each of the Sepam connectors.
6. Turn the generator off.

Should the secondary circuits of the CTs connected to each of the Sepam current inputs not have the same ratings (1 A and 5 A or 5 A and 1 A), set the injection to the lowest secondary rating. The value indicated for the phase currents \( I_1, I_2, I_3 \) or \( I'_1, I'_2, I'_3 \), as the case may be, is then equal to the CT rated primary current divided by 5 (\( I_n/5 \)).
**Commissioning**

**Checking of phase current input connections**

**LPCT type current sensors**

**Phase current measurement by LPCT sensors**
- The 3 LPCT current sensors are connected via an RJ45 plug to the CCA671 connector which is to be mounted on the rear panel of Sepam, identified as (B1) and/or (B2).
- The connection of only one or two LPCT sensors is not allowed and causes Sepam to go into the fail-safe position.
- The rated primary current In measured by the LPCT sensors is to be entered as a Sepam general setting and configured by microswitches on the CCA671 connector.

**Restrictions on the use of LPCT type current sensors**

LPCT type current sensors may not be used for the following measurements:
- phase current measurements for Sepam T87, M88 and G88 units with ANSI 87T transformer differential protection (B1) and (B2) connectors)
- phase current measurement for Sepam B83 (B1 connector).
- unbalance current measurement for Sepam C86 (B2 connector).

**Procedure**

The tests to be carried out to check phase current input connections are the same whether the phase currents are measured by CTs or LPCT sensors. Only the Sepam current input connection procedure and current injection values change.

To test current inputs connected to LPCT sensors with a standard injection box, the ACE917 injection adapter is required.

The ACE917 adapter is inserted between:
- the standard injection box
- the LPCT test plug:
  - integrated in the Sepam CCA671 connector
  - or transferred by means of the CCA613 accessory.

The ACE917 injection adapter should be set according to the currents selected on the CCA671 connector: the ACE917 setting should be equal to the number of the microswitch that is set to 1 on the CCA671.

The injection value depends on the rated primary current selected on the CCA671 connector and entered in the Sepam general settings, i.e.:
- 1 A for the following values (in Amps): 25, 50, 100, 133, 200, 320, 400, 630
- 5 A for the following values (in Amps): 125, 250, 500, 666, 1000, 1600, 2000, 3150.

**Block diagram (without CCA613 accessory)**
**Commissioning**

**Checking of residual current and residual voltage input connections**

**Description**
Check to be carried out when the residual voltage is delivered by 3 VTs on the secondary circuits connected in an open delta arrangement and when the residual current is obtained by a specific sensor such as:
- CSH120 or CSH200 core balance CT
- CSH30 interposing ring CT (whether it is installed on the secondary circuit of a single 1 A or 5 A CT which encompasses the 3 phases, or on the neutral connection of the three 1 A or 5 A phase CTs)
- other core balance CT connected to an ACE990 interface.

**Procedure**
1. Connect according to the diagram below:
   - the generator voltage terminals to the voltage test terminal box using the plug provided.
   - a wire between the generator current terminals to inject current into the primary circuit of the core balance CT or CT, with the wire passing through the core balance CT or CT in the P1-P2 direction, with P1 the busbar end and P2 the cable end.

**Block diagram**

Note: the number of CTs/VTs connected to the Sepam current/voltage connector phase inputs is given as an example and is not used for the test.

---

**Easergy Sepam series 60** is equipped with one residual Easergy input which may be connected to a core balance CT installed on the cables, tank earthing cable or neutral point of a transformer, or on the earthing cable of a motor or generator. In some cases, reading of the \( \phi_0 \) angle is impossible due to the position of the core balance CT (e.g.: transformer tank earthing cable or neutral point) or because only one of the two I0 or V0 measurements is necessary or possible. When this is the case, simply check the measured residual current value I0.

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Apply a V-N voltage set to the rated secondary voltage of the VTs connected in an open delta arrangement (i.e. \( U_{ns}/3 \) or \( U_{ns} \)).
4. Inject an I current set to 5 A, and in phase with the voltage applied (i.e. generator phase displacement \( \alpha(V-N, I) = 0^\circ \)).
5. Use the SFT2841 software to check the following:
   - the value indicated for the measured I0 residual current is approximately equal to 5 A.
   - the value indicated for the measured V0 residual voltage is approximately equal to the rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VTs (i.e. \( V_{np} = U_{np}/\sqrt{3} \)).
   - the value indicated for the phase displacement \( \phi_0(V0, I0) \) between the I0 current and V0 voltage is approximately equal to 0°.
6. Turn the generator off.
**Commissioning**

### Checking of residual current input connection

**Description**
Check to be carried out when the residual current is measured by a specific sensor such as:
- CSH120 or CSH200 core balance CT
- CSH30 interposing ring CT (whether it is installed on the secondary circuit of a single 1 A or 5 A CT which encompasses the 3 phases, or on the neutral connection of the three 1 A or 5 A phase CTs)
- other core balance CT connected to an ACE990 interface,
- and when the residual voltage is calculated in Sepam or cannot be calculated (e.g.: assembly with 2 VTs connected via their primary circuits) and is therefore not available for the protection function.

**Procedure**
1. Connect according to the diagram below:
   - a wire between the generator current terminals to inject current into the primary circuit of the core balance CT or CT, with the wire passing through the core balance CT or CT in the P1-P2 direction, with P1 the busbar end and P2 the cable end
   - when applicable, the generator voltage terminals to the voltage test terminal box, so as to only supply Sepam's phase 1 voltage input and therefore obtain a residual voltage V0 = V1.

**Block diagram**
*Note: the number of CTs connected to the Sepam current connector phase inputs is given as an example and is not used for the test.*

2. Turn the generator on.
3. When applicable, apply a V-N voltage set to the rated secondary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VT (i.e. Vns = Uns/√3).
4. Inject an I current set to 5 A, and when applicable in phase with the V-N voltage applied (i.e. generator phase displacement α(V-N, I) = 0°).
5. Use the SFT2841 software to check the following:
   - the value indicated for the measured I0 residual current is approximately equal to 5 A
   - when applicable, the value indicated for calculated V0 residual voltage is approximately equal to the rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VTs (i.e. Vnp = Unp/√3)
   - when applicable, the value indicated for the phase displacement ϕ0 (V0, I0) between the I0 current and V0 voltage is approximately equal to 0°
6. Turn the generator off.

*Easergy Sepam series 60 is equipped with 2 independent residual current inputs which may be connected to a core balance CT installed on the cables, tank earthing cable or neutral point of a transformer, or on the earthing cable of a motor or generator. In some cases, reading of the ϕ0 angle is impossible due to the position of the core balance CT (e.g. transformer neutral point or tank earthing cable) or because only one of the two I0 or V0 measurements is necessary or possible. When this is the case, simply check the measured residual current value I0.*
Commissioning

Checking of residual voltage input connection
With voltage delivered by 3 VTs in open delta arrangement

Description
Check to be carried out when the residual voltage is delivered by 3 VTs on the secondary circuits connected in an open delta arrangement, and when the residual current is calculated in Sepam or cannot be calculated (e.g.: assembly with 2 CTs) and is therefore not available for the protection function.

Procedure
1. Connect according to the diagram below:
   ■ the generator voltage terminals to the voltage test terminal box, so as to only supply Sepam’s residual voltage input
   ■ when applicable, the generator current terminals to the current test terminal box, so as to only supply Sepam’s phase 1 current input, and therefore obtain a residual current \( I_0 \Sigma = I_1 \).

Block diagram
*Note: the number of VTs connected to the Sepam voltage connector phase inputs is given as an example and is not used for the test.*

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Apply a V-N voltage set to the rated secondary voltage of the VTs installed in an open delta arrangement (i.e., depending on the case, \( UnL/\sqrt{3} \) or \( UnL/3 \)).
4. When applicable, inject an I current set to the rated secondary current of the CTs (i.e. 1 A or 5 A) and in phase with the voltage applied (i.e. generator phase displacement \( \alpha(V-N, I) = 0° \)).
5. Use the SFT2841 software to check the following:
   ■ the value indicated for the measured V0 residual voltage is approximately equal to the rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VTs (i.e. \( V_{np} = UnL/\sqrt{3} \))
   ■ when applicable, the value indicated for the calculated \( I_0 \Sigma \) residual current is approximately equal to the rated primary current of the CTs
   ■ when applicable, the value indicated for the phase displacement \( \phi 0 \Sigma \) \( (V0, I0 \Sigma) \) between the \( I0 \Sigma \) current and V0 voltage is approximately equal to 0°
6. Turn the generator off.
Checking of residual voltage input connection
With voltage delivered by 1 neutral point VT

Description
Check to be carried out when the Sepam residual voltage input is connected to 1 VT installed on the neutral point of a motor or generator (in which case the VT is a power transformer).

Procedure
1. Connect the generator voltage terminals to the voltage test terminal box, so as to only supply Sepam’s residual voltage input.

Block diagram

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Apply a V-N voltage set to the rated secondary voltage of the neutral point VT (i.e. Vnts).
4. Use the SFT2841 software to check that the measured neutral point voltage Vnt is approximately equal to the rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage of the VTs (i.e. Vnts).
5. Turn the generator off.
Checking of Sepam B80 additional voltage input connection

Description
Check to be carried out on Sepam B80 units with additional phase voltage measurement, apart from checking of the main voltage input connections.
The additional phase voltage measured by Sepam B80 is either phase-to-neutral voltage V’1 or phase-to-phase voltage U’21, according to the VT connected and the Sepam parameter setting mode.
Since the additional voltage measured is not related to the currents measured by Sepam B80, it is not necessary to inject current to check the Sepam B80 additional voltage input connection.

Procedure
Connect the single-phase voltage generator to the corresponding test terminal box, using the plugs provided, according to the diagram for the voltages measured:
- block diagram 1: Sepam B80 measures the 3 main phase voltages and an additional phase voltage
- block diagram 2: Sepam B80 measures 2 main phase voltages, the main residual voltage and an additional phase voltage.

Block diagram 1

1. Turn the generator on.
2. Apply a voltage V-N set to the rated secondary voltage of the additional VT (i.e. \( V'_{ns} = U'_{ns}/3 \)).
3. Use the SFT2841 software to check that the measured voltage indicated V’1 or U’21 is approximately equal to the VT’s rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage (\( V'_{np} = U'_{np}/3 \)).
4. Turn the generator off.
1. Turn the generator on.
2. Apply a voltage V-N set to the rated secondary voltage of the additional VT (i.e. $V'_{ns} = U'_{ns}/\sqrt{3}$).
3. Use the SFT2841 software to check that the measured voltage indicated $V'_{1}$ or $U'_{21}$ is approximately equal to the VT's rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage ($V'_{np} = U'_{np}/\sqrt{3}$).
4. Turn the generator off.
### Description
Check to be carried out on Sepam B83 units with additional phase voltage measurement, apart from checking of the main voltage input connections. Since the additional voltages measured are not related to the currents measured by Sepam B83, it is not necessary to inject current to check the Sepam B83 additional phase voltage input connections.

### Procedure
Connect the voltage generator to the corresponding test terminal box, using the plugs provided, according to the diagram for the number of VTs connected to Sepam.

#### Block diagram with 3 additional VTs

#### Checking with a three-phase voltage generator
1. Turn the generator on.
2. Apply the 3 generator voltages V1-N, V2-N, V3-N, balanced and set to the rated secondary phase-to-neutral voltage of the additional VTs (i.e. $V_{ns} = U_{ns}/\sqrt{3}$).
3. Use the SFT2841 software to check that the values indicated for each of the phase-to-neutral voltages $V_1'$, $V_2'$, $V_3'$ and the positive sequence voltage $V_d'$ are approximately equal to the VT's rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage ($V_{np} = U_{np}/\sqrt{3}$).
4. Turn the generator off.

#### Checking with a single-phase voltage generator
1. Turn the generator on.
2. Apply the generator voltage V-N set to the rated secondary phase-to-neutral voltage of the additional VTs (i.e. $V_{ns} = U_{ns}/\sqrt{3}$) across the Sepam phase 1 voltage input terminals.
3. Use the SFT2841 software to check that the value indicated for the phase-to-neutral voltage $V_1'$ is approximately equal to the VT's rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage ($V_{np} = U_{np}/\sqrt{3}$).
4. Proceed in the same way by circular permutation with the phase 2 and 3 voltages, to check the $V_2'$ and $V_3'$ values.
5. Turn the generator off.
Checking of Sepam B83 additional phase voltage input connections

Block diagram with 2 additional VTs

Checking with a three-phase voltage generator
1. Turn the generator on.
2. Apply the 3 generator voltages V1-N, V2-N, V3-N, balanced and set to the rated secondary phase-to-neutral voltage of the additional VTs (i.e. V'ns = U'ns/√3)
3. Use the SFT2841 software to check that:
   - the values indicated for each of the phase-to-neutral voltages V'1, V'2, V'3 and the positive sequence voltage V'd are approximately equal to the VT’s rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage (V'np = U'np/√3)
   - the value of each of the phase-to-phase voltages U'21, U'32, U'13 is equal to the VT’s rated primary phase-to-phase voltage (U'np)
4. Turn the generator off.

Checking with a single-phase voltage generator
1. Turn the generator on.
2. Apply the generator voltage V-N set to the rated secondary phase-to-neutral voltage of the additional VTs (i.e. V'ns = U'ns/√3) across Sepam voltage input terminals 1 and 5 (via the text box).
3. Use the SFT2841 software to check that the value indicated for the phase-to-neutral voltage U'21 is approximately equal to the VT’s rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage (V'np = U'np/√3).
4. Apply the generator voltage V-N set to the rated secondary phase-to-neutral voltage of the additional VTs (i.e. V'ns = U'ns/√3) across Sepam voltage input terminals 3 and 5 (via the text box).
5. Use the SFT2841 software to check that the value indicated for the phase-to-neutral voltage U'32 is approximately equal to the VT’s rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage (V'np = U'np/√3).
6. Turn the generator off.
Checking of Sepam B83 additional residual voltage input connection

Description
Check to be carried out on Sepam B83 units with additional voltage measurement, apart from checking of the main voltage input connections. Since the additional residual voltage is not related to the currents measured by Sepam B83, it is not necessary to inject current to check Sepam B83 additional residual voltage input connection.

Procedure
1. Connect the single-phase voltage generator to the corresponding test terminal box, using the plugs provided, according to the block diagram below.

Block diagram

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Apply the generator voltage V-N set to the rated secondary voltage of the additional VTs mounted in an open delta arrangement (i.e., depending on the case, $U'_{ns}/\sqrt{3}$ or $U'_{ns}/3$).
4. Use the SFT2841 software to check that the value indicated for the residual voltage measured V'0 is approximately equal to the VTs' rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage (i.e. $V'_{np} = U'_{np}/\sqrt{3}$).
5. Turn the generator off.
Description
Check to be carried out on Sepam C86 units with measurement of capacitor unbalance currents, apart from checking of the phase current input connections. Since the capacitor unbalance currents are not related to the voltages measured by Sepam C86, it is not necessary to inject voltage to check the Sepam C86 capacitor unbalance current input connections.

Procedure
1. Connect the single-phase current generator to the corresponding test terminal box, using the plugs provided, according to the block diagram below.

Block diagram

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Inject the generator current \( I \) set to the CTs’ rated secondary current (i.e. 1 A, 2 A or 5 A) to Sepam’s step 1 unbalance input (via the test box).
4. Use the SFT2841 software to check that the unbalance current value indicated \( I'1 \) is approximately equal to the CTs’ rated primary current.
5. Proceed in the same way by circular permutation with the unbalance currents of steps 2, 3 and 4, to check the \( I'2, I'3 \) and \( I'0 \) values.
6. Turn the generator off.
Checking of logic input connections

Procedure
Proceed as follows for each input:
1. If the input supply voltage is present, use an electric cord to short-circuit the contact that delivers logic data to the input.
2. If the input supply voltage is not present, apply a voltage supplied by the DC voltage generator to the terminal of the contact linked to the chosen input, being sure to comply with the suitable polarity and level.
3. Observe the change of status of the input using the SFT2841 software, in the "Input, output, indicator status" screen.
4. At the end of the test, if necessary, press the SFT2841 [Reset] button to clear all messages and deactivate all outputs.

Checking of logic output connections

Procedure
Check carried out using the "Output relay test" function, activated via the SFT2841 software, in the "Sepam Diagnosis" screen.
Only output O5, when used for the watchdog, can be tested.
1. This function requires prior entry of the "Parameter setting" password.
2. Activate each output relay using the buttons in the SFT2841 software; the activated output relay changes status over a period of 5 seconds.
3. Observe the change of status of the output relay through the operation of the related switchgear (if it is ready to operate and is powered), or connect a voltmeter to the terminals of the output contact (the voltage cancels itself out when the contact closes).
4. At the end of the test, press the SFT2841 [Reset] button to clear all messages and deactivate all outputs.
Checking of GOOSE logic input connections

Procedure
This check is carried out using the "GOOSE test" screen accessed from the "Input, output and LED status" tab in the SFT2841 software.
This screen can be used to perform 2 types of test on GOOSE logic inputs:
- A test by controlling a GOOSE test variable
- A test by forcing remote indications (TS)

Test by controlling a GOOSE test variable
The test by controlling a GOOSE test variable is used to check that IEC 61850 communication is fully operational with all the Sepam units included in the IEC 61850 configuration.
This test allows to activate 4 GOOSE logic input test variables (LD0.GSE_GGIO1_Test1 to LD0.GSE_GGIO1_Test4).
These 4 GOOSE logic input test variables use 4 test data items defined in the IEC 61850 model of the Sepam units.
Using the SFT850 software, the user configures the test logic to be used with these 4 test variables.
Clicking on the [Test] button sets the selected GOOSE test variables to 1 for the duration specified.

Test by forcing remote indications (TS)
The test by forcing remote indications is used to check the configuration of the relays subscribed to the GOOSE inputs to be used and the control logic associated with the GOOSE inputs to which the Sepam is subscribed.
The screen initially displays the actual state of the Sepam remote indications
For each remote indication to be enforced, the test consists of:
1. Select the number of the remote indication to be forced by placing the pointer on the corresponding numbered box. If it exists, the description of the IEC 61850 variable corresponding to the remote indication appears in a pop-up.
2. Check that the remote indication selected matches the IEC 61850 variable displayed in the pop-up.
3. Click on the remote indication(s) to be forced:
   - Click once to force to 0
   - Click twice to force to 1
4. Set the test duration by entering the desired value.
5. Click the [Test] button: All the selected remote indications are forced for the set duration.
This function is available whether the SFT2841 software is connected on the front panel of the Sepam or to a Sepam network.
Commissioning

Checking of optional module connections

**MET148-2 module temperature sensor inputs**

The temperature monitoring function provided by Sepam T81, T82, T87, M81, M87, M88, G82, G87, G88, C86 units checks the connection of each RTD that is configured.

An “RTD FAULT” alarm is generated whenever one of the RTDs is detected as being short-circuited or disconnected (absent).

To identify the faulty RTD or RTDs:

1. Display the temperature values measured by Sepam using the SFT2841 software.
2. Check the consistency of the temperatures measured:
   - the temperature displayed is "****" if the RTD is short-circuited (T < -35 °C or T < -31° F)
   - the temperature displayed is "*****" if the RTD is disconnected (T > 205 °C or T > 401° F).

**MSA141 module analog output**

1. Identify the measurement associated by parameter setting to the analog output using the SFT2841 software.
2. Simulate, if necessary, the measurement linked to the analog output by injection.
3. Check the consistency between the value measured by Sepam and the indication given by the device connected to the analog output.

**MCS025 module voltage inputs**

**Procedure**

1. Connect the single-phase voltage generator to the corresponding test terminal box, using the plugs provided, according to the block diagram below.

**Block diagram**

![Block diagram](image)

2. Turn the generator on.
3. Apply a voltage V-N set to the rated secondary voltage Vns sync1 (Vns sync1= Unsync1/3) in parallel between the input terminals of the 2 voltages to be synchronized.
4. Use the SFT2841 software to check that:
   - the measured voltage difference dU, frequency difference dF and phase difference dPhi values are equal to 0
   - the close enable sent by the MCS025 module is received on the Easergy Sepam series 80 logic input assigned to this function (logic input in 1 status in the "Input, output and LED status" screen).
5. Use the SFT2841 software to check that for the other Easergy Sepam series 80 units concerned by the “Synchro-check” function the close enable sent by the MCS025 module is received on the logic input assigned to this function (logic input in 1 status in the "Input, output and LED status" screen).
6. Turn the generator off.
Validation of the complete protection chain

Principle
The complete protection chain is validated during the simulation of a fault that causes tripping of the breaking device by Sepam.

Procedure
1. Select one of the protection functions that triggers tripping of the breaking device and separately, according to their incidence in the chain, the function or functions related to the programmed or reprogrammed parts of the program logic.
2. According to the selected function or functions, inject a current and/or apply a voltage that corresponds to a fault.
3. Observe the tripping of the breaking device and the operation of the adapted parts of the program logic.

At the end of all the voltage and current application type checks, put the covers back on the test terminal boxes.
**Commissioning**

**Test sheet**

**Easergy Sepam series 80**

---

**Project:** ........................................................ **Type of Sepam** □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □

**Switchboard:** .............................................. **Serial number** □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □

**Cubicle:** ....................................................... **Software version** V □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □ □

---

**Overall checks**

Check off the box □ when the check has been made and been conclusive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of check</th>
<th>Test performed</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Display</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preliminary general examination, prior to energizing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Energizing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter and protection settings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic input connections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Logic output connections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation of the complete protection chain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation of the adapted functions (via the logic equation editor or via Logipam)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analog output connection to the MSA141 module</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature sensor input connections to the MET148-2 module</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voltage input connections to the MCS025 module</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Checking of phase current and voltage inputs**

Check off the box □ when the check has been made and been conclusive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of check</th>
<th>Test performed</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Display</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phase current and phase voltage input connections</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary injection of CT rated current into [B1], i.e. 1 A or 5 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary injection of phase voltage (the value to be injected depends on the test being performed)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rated primary current of CTs connected to [B1]</td>
<td>l1 = .............</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l2 = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l3 = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage Unp/√3</td>
<td>V1 = .............</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V2 = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V3 = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase displacement ϕ(V, I) ≅ 0°</td>
<td>ϕ1 = .............</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ϕ2 = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ϕ3 = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Phase current input connections for differential applications</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary injection of CT rated current into [B1]/[B2], i.e. 1 A or 5 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1 A if secondary ratings are different)</td>
<td>l1 = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l2 = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l3 = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary In (or In/5) of CTs connected to [B1] (depending on secondary ratings)</td>
<td>l1' = .............</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l2' = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l3' = ........................</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phase displacement θ(I, I') ≅ 0°</td>
<td>θ(l1, I1) = ........</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ(l2, I2) = ........</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>θ(l3, I3) = ........</td>
<td>□</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Tests performed on:** .............................................................................. **Signatures**

**By:** ............................................................................................................

**Comments:**

..........................................................................................................................
#Commissioning

## Test sheet

**Easergy Sepam series 80**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Project:</th>
<th>Type of Sepam</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Switchboard:</th>
<th>Serial number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cubicle:</th>
<th>Software version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>V</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Residual current and voltage input checks

Check off the box □ when the check has been made and been conclusive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of check</th>
<th>Test performed</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Display</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residual current input connection</td>
<td>Injection of 5 A into the core balance CT primary circuit</td>
<td>Injected current value $I_0$ and/or $I'0$</td>
<td>$I_0 =$ ............... □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When applicable, secondary injection of the rated phase-to-neutral voltage of a phase VT $Uns/\sqrt{3}$</td>
<td>VT rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage $Unp/\sqrt{3}$</td>
<td>$V_0 =$ ........... □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phase displacement $\varphi_0(V_0, I_0)$ and/or $\varphi_0'(V_0, I'0)$ $\cong 0^\circ$</td>
<td>$\varphi_0 =$ ............... □</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual voltage input connection</td>
<td>Secondary injection of the rated voltage of the VTs in an open delta arrangement ($Uns/\sqrt{3}$ or $Uns/3$)</td>
<td>VT rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage $Unp/\sqrt{3}$</td>
<td>$V_0 =$ ........... □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To 3 VTs in open delta arrangement</td>
<td>CT rated primary current</td>
<td>$I_{0\Sigma} =$ ............... □</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phase displacement $\varphi_{0\Sigma}(I_0, I_{0\Sigma})$</td>
<td>$\varphi_{0\Sigma} =$ ............... □</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To 1 neutral point VT</td>
<td>Secondary injection of the rated voltage of the neutral point VT ($V_{nts}$)</td>
<td>VT rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage $V_{ntp}$</td>
<td>$V_{nt} =$ ........... □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residual current and residual voltage input connections</td>
<td>Injection of 5 A into the core balance CT primary circuit</td>
<td>Injected current value $I_0$ and/or $I'0$</td>
<td>$I_0 =$ ............... □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When applicable, secondary injection of the rated voltage of the VTs in an open delta arrangement ($Uns/\sqrt{3}$ or $Uns/3$)</td>
<td>VT rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage $Unp/\sqrt{3}$</td>
<td>$V_0 =$ ........... □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Phase displacement $\varphi_0(V_0, I_0)$ and/or $\varphi_0'(V_0, I'0)$ $\cong 0^\circ$</td>
<td>$\varphi_0 =$ ............... □</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Tests performed on:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>By:</th>
<th>Signatures</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Comments:

<p>| |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SEPED303003EN
### Special checks

Check off the box □ when the check has been made and been conclusive

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of check</th>
<th>Test performed</th>
<th>Result</th>
<th>Display</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sepam B80:</strong> additional phase voltage input connection</td>
<td>Secondary injection of the rated phase-to-neutral voltage of an additional phase VT U'np/√3</td>
<td>Rated primary voltage of additional VTs U'np/√3</td>
<td>V'1 or U'21 = ...... □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sepam B83:</strong> additional phase voltage input connections</td>
<td>Secondary injection of the additional rated phase to neutral voltage U'ns/√3</td>
<td>Rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage of additional VTs U'np/√3</td>
<td>V'1 = ............. □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>V'2 = ............. □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>V'3 = ............. □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>V'd = ............. □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sepam B83:</strong> additional residual voltage input connection</td>
<td>Secondary injection of the rated phase-to-neutral voltage of VTs in an open delta arrangement (U'ns/√3 or U'ns/3)</td>
<td>Rated primary phase-to-neutral voltage of additional VTs U'np/√3</td>
<td>V'1 = ............. □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sepam C86:</strong> unbalance current input connections</td>
<td>Secondary injection of the CT rated current, i.e. 1 A, 2 A or 5 A</td>
<td>CT rated primary current</td>
<td>I'1 = ............. □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I'2 = ............. □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I'3 = ............. □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>I'0 = ............. □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Troubleshooting assistance</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing the base unit</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Replacing the battery</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maintenance tests</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Firmware modifications</strong></td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application cartridge firmware</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base firmware</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cartridge and base firmware compatibility table</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nothing happens when Sepam is switched on:
- all LEDs off
- nothing displayed on Sepam display.

**There is probably an auxiliary power fault.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Connector A not plugged in.</td>
<td>Plug in connector A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connectors A and E reversed.</td>
<td>Put connectors in correct positions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxiliary power absent.</td>
<td>Check the auxiliary power level (range = 24 V DC to 250 V DC).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polarieties reversed on terminals 1 and 2 of connector A.</td>
<td>Check that the + polarity is on terminal 1 and the – polarity on terminal 2. Correct if necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internal problem.</td>
<td>Change base unit (see page 164)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Compatibility of Sepam version/SFT2841 version**

The About SFT2841 screen indicates the minimum version of the SFT2841 software that is compatible with the Sepam being used.

To display this screen on the Sepam UMI:
- Press the button.
- Select the General menu.
- The About SFT2841 screen can be found just after the About Sepam screen.

Check that the SFT2841 software version you are using is higher than or the same as that indicated on the Sepam screen.

If the SFT2841 software version is lower than the minimum version compatible with the Sepam being used, the SFT2841 software cannot be connected to Sepam and the SFT2841 software displays the following error message: SFT2841 software version incompatible with the connected device.
Troubleshooting assistance

MAJOR fault: Sepam is in fail-safe position
- ON LED of UMI on in front
- LED of UMI on in front
- LED of DSM303 remote advanced UMI flashing
- green LED on rear panel on
- red LED on rear panel on.

*Note:* The list of self-tests which place Sepam in the fail-safe position can be found in the Control and monitoring functions section of the Easergy Sepam series 80 function user's manual, reference SEPED303001EN.

### Connection cannot be made with SFT2841

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Memory cartridge absent.</td>
<td>Switch off Sepam. Install the memory cartridge and secure it by tightening the 2 integrated screws. Switch Sepam on again.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major internal fault.</td>
<td>Change base unit (see page 164).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Connection can be made with SFT2841

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SFT2841 indicates major fault, but no missing module: Base unit internal fault.</td>
<td>Change base unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory cartridge not compatible with version of the base unit (see below).</td>
<td>Note the version using the SFT2841 software, Diagnosis screen, Contact the local support team.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hardware configuration is incorrect or incomplete.</td>
<td>Use the SFT2841 software, in connected mode, to determine the cause. The SFT2841 Diagnosis screen displays the missing items in red (see table below).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Check on hardware configuration using SFT2841

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diagnosis screen</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCA630, CCA634, CCA671 or CCA640 connector in B1 or B2 position displayed in red.</td>
<td>Connector absent.</td>
<td>Install a connector. If the connector is present, check that it is plugged in correctly and held in place by the 2 screws.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>LPCT sensors not connected</td>
<td>Connect the LPCT sensors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Connector in position E displayed in red.</td>
<td>Connector E unplugged or no jumper between terminals 19 and 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MES120 module in H1, H2 or H3 position displayed in red.</td>
<td>MES120 module absent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rules on compatibility between the cartridge and the base unit
The major index of the base-unit version must be greater than or equal to the major index of the cartridge-application version.

Example: The base unit with a version V1.05 (major index = 1) and an application with a version V2.00 (major index = 2) are not compatible.
If this rule is not observed, a major fault occurs and Sepam displays the message opposite.
**MINOR fault: Sepam is operating in downgraded mode**

- ON LED of UMI on in front
- LED of UMI flashing in front
- green LED on rear panel on
- red LED on rear panel flashing.

*Note:* The list of self-tests which place Sepam in downgraded operation mode can be found in the Control and monitoring functions section of the function user’s manual Easergy Sepam series 80, reference SEPED303001EN.

### Inter-module link fault

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faulty wiring.</td>
<td>Check remote module connections: RJ45 plugs of CCA77x cords clipped correctly into sockets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MET148-2 module not available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEDs</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET148-2 green and red LEDs off.</td>
<td>Faulty wiring.</td>
<td>Check module connections: RJ45 plugs of CCA77x cords clipped correctly into sockets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
- MET1 for first MET148-2 module (temperatures T1 to T8)
- MET2 for second MET148-2 module (temperatures T9 to T16)
- If the jumper position needs to be changed, reboot the MET148-2 module (by disconnecting and reconnecting the interconnection cord).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEDs</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET148-2 red LED off.</td>
<td>No response from MET148-2 module.</td>
<td>Check the position of the module number selection jumper: MET1 for first MET148-2 module (temperatures T1 to T8) MET2 for second MET148-2 module (temperatures T9 to T16). If the jumper position needs to be changed, reboot the MET148-2 module (by disconnecting and reconnecting the interconnection cord).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEDs</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET148-2 red LED flashing.</td>
<td>Faulty wiring, MET148-2 powered but loss of dialogue with base unit.</td>
<td>Check module connections: RJ45 plugs of CCA77x cords clipped correctly into sockets. If the MET148-2 module is the last in the chain, check that the line terminating jumper is in the Rc position. In all other cases, the jumper should be in the position marked .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEDs</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MET148-2 red LED on.</td>
<td>More than 3 remote modules connected to connector D1 or D2 on base unit.</td>
<td>Distribute remote modules between D1 and D2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**

### MSA141 module not available

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEDs</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSA141 green and red LEDs off.</td>
<td>Faulty wiring, MSA141 not powered.</td>
<td>Check module connections: RJ45 plugs of CCA77x cords clipped correctly into sockets.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEDs</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSA141 green LED on. MSA141 red LED flashing.</td>
<td>Faulty wiring, MSA141 powered but loss of dialogue with base unit.</td>
<td>Check module connections: RJ45 plugs of CCA77x cords clipped correctly into sockets. If the MSA141 module is the last in the chain, check that the line terminating jumper is in the Rc position. In all other cases, the jumper should be in the position marked .</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEDs</th>
<th>Possible cause</th>
<th>Action / remedy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MSA141 red LED on.</td>
<td>More than 3 remote modules connected to connector D1 or D2 on base unit.</td>
<td>Distribute remote modules between D1 and D2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:**
- MSA141 module internal fault. Change MSA141 module.
Maintenance

Troubleshooting assistance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fault message on display: MCS025 not available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Possible cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCS025 LED flashing. Faulty wiring. MCS025 powered but loss of dialogue with base unit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCS025 LED on. Internal fault or MCS025 fault</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fault message on display: DSM303 module not available</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Possible cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSM303 LED on and display off. Module internal fault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fault message on display: Faulty Sepam UMI</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Possible cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced or mimic-based UMI display off. Display internal fault.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Detection of Sepam CPU overload</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Possible cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The application configured exceeds the CPU capacity of the Easergy Sepam series 80.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;METx FAULT&quot; message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possible cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An RTD on a MET148-2 module is disconnected or short-circuited.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>&quot;BATTERY LOW&quot; message.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Possible cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Battery low, absent or incorrectly installed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Replacing the base unit

The memory cartridge is easily accessible and can be removed from the front of Sepam. It reduces the duration of maintenance operations. When a base unit fails, simply:

1. Switch off Sepam and unplug connectors
2. Remove the memory cartridge
3. Replace the faulty base unit with a replacement unit (no memory cartridge)
4. Put the memory cartridge in the new base unit
5. Plug in the connectors and switch Sepam on again.

If there are no compatibility problems (see page 161), Sepam is operational with all its standard and customized functions, without requiring any reloading of protection and parameter settings.

Replacing the battery

Characteristics
1/2AA format 3.6 V, 0.8 Ah lithium battery
Recommended models:
- SAFT model LS14250
- SONNENSCHEIN model SL-350/S

Recycling the battery
The used battery should be sent to a certified recycling company in compliance with the European Directive 91/157/EEC OJ L78 dated 26.03.91 on batteries and accumulators containing certain dangerous materials, modified by directive 98/101/EEC OJ L1 dated 05.01.1999.

Replacement
1. Lift off the protective battery cover after removing both fixing screws.
2. Change the battery, being sure to use the correct type and polarity.
3. Replace the protective battery cover and both fixing screws.
4. Recycle the used battery.

Note: The battery can be replaced with the Sepam energized.
Maintenance

Maintenance tests

⚠️ ⚠️ DANGER
HAZARD OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, ELECTRIC ARC OR BURNS
- Only qualified personnel should maintain this equipment. Such work should be performed only after reading this entire set of instructions.
- NEVER work alone.
- Obey all existing safety instructions when commissioning and maintaining high-voltage equipment.
- Beware of potential hazards and wear personal protective equipment.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death or serious injury.

General
The logic inputs and outputs and the analog inputs are the parts of Sepam least covered by the self-tests. (The list of Sepam self-tests can be found in the Control and monitoring functions section of the Easergy Sepam series 80 function user's manual, reference SEPED303001EN).
They should be tested during a maintenance operation.
The recommended interval between preventive maintenance operations is 5 years.

Maintenance tests
To perform maintenance on Sepam, see Section 3, page 132. Carry out all the recommended commissioning tests according to the type of Sepam to be tested, except for the test specific to the differential function which is not necessary. If the MCS025 Synchro-check module is present, test its voltage inputs as well.
First test all the logic inputs and outputs involved in tripping the circuit breaker.
A test of the complete chain including the circuit breaker is also recommended.
The table below describes the firmware version history of the Easergy Sepam series 80 application cartridge.

The following information is provided for each firmware version:
- release date,
- compatible SFT2841 version,
- improvements,
- new features added.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firmware version</th>
<th>Firmware release date</th>
<th>SFT2841 version compatibility</th>
<th>Improvements</th>
<th>New features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V1.02</td>
<td>July 2003</td>
<td>First version</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1.03</td>
<td>November 2003</td>
<td>Event list improvement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1.04</td>
<td>January 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td>The latching of the digital input is now saved when the Sepam is de-energized.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Faulty time-tagged event management corrected when a setting group is active</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1.05</td>
<td>February 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Correction of unexpected reset when a synchronization frame is received (only when the synchronization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>caused a time correction of 14 ms)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1.06</td>
<td>March 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td>Correction of the following problem: The 51N and 67N protections did not trip continuously as</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>expected when the current level on the Io analogue input exceeded approximately 70 Io.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1.07</td>
<td>June 2004</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wrong TS number for the Pressure Alarm corrected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Sensibility level of the Sepam auto-test for EMC perturbations corrected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V2.02</td>
<td>March 2005</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V2.03</td>
<td>May 2005</td>
<td></td>
<td>Correction of the following problems: Measurement of 87T protection</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Data saved in the memory when the Sepam is de-energized</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Reset button management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Time-tagged events created during switching in Sepam test mode</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V3.00</td>
<td>July 2005</td>
<td>V8.0 or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Modification of the Modbus configuration values assigned by default</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Problem corrected with the variable &quot;Logipam V.Key_Reset&quot;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Problem corrected with the remote annunciation bits (TS) managed by the Logipam program</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V3.01</td>
<td>August 2005</td>
<td>V8.0 or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Correction of the following problem: Disturbance recording function: when a new record appeared</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the updated list of records was not sent to the SFT2841. As a consequence, the record could not be</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>retrieved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Alarms: depressing the reset key on the SFT2841 alarm screen did not clear the non-active alarms.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Nota:</strong> Only the base firmware version V3.0 (application) is concerned. All the previous base</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>firmware versions do not have these 2 problems.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V3.02</td>
<td>December 2005</td>
<td>V8.0 or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Display problem corrected with the mimic-based UMI (front panel) of the Sepam series 80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V3.03</td>
<td>V8.0 or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Correction of the following problems: Default CG_5307 displayed when a micro power cut occurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default DPRAM_5307 displayed when a micro power cut occurs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Accumulated energy values not correctly saved in the event of a power failure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V4.00</td>
<td>June 2006</td>
<td>V9.0 or above</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Correction of the following problems: Auxiliary voltage value is not displayed on the UMI for values</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>&gt; 100 V.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The display of the value and the unit of the additional frequency on the UMI is faulty.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Firmware modifications
### Application cartridge firmware

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firmware version</th>
<th>Firmware version release date</th>
<th>SFT2841 version compatibility</th>
<th>Improvements</th>
<th>New features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| V4.01            | July 2006                   | V9.0 or above                 | Correction of the following problems: | ■ Trip information available through the communication table  
                  ■ Incompatibility of new base Sepam series 80 (S/N > 0629000) with the B83 application  
                  ■ Risk of loss of time and date in case of very short power on / power off sequences  
                  ■ Risk of loss of energy counter in case of very short power on / power off sequences  

| V5.00            | June 2007                   | V10.0 or above                | ■ Incompatibility of new base Sepam series 80 (S/N > 0629000) with the B83 application  
                  ■ Use of 48/51LR (Excessive starting time and locked rotor) protection threshold instead of the actual fixed threshold to detect motor starts  
                  ■ Improvement of the groups of setting choices to take into account the appropriate time constants as soon as the motor starts  
                  ■ Trip information available through the communication table  
                  ■ 49RMS function (Thermal overload) improvements:  
                    □ Improvement of operating time accuracy when the tripping has to intervene in a few seconds  
                    □ Use of 48/51LR (Excessive starting time and locked rotor) protection threshold instead of the actual fixed threshold to detect motor starts  
                    □ Improvement of the groups of setting choices to take into account the appropriate time constants as soon as the motor starts  
                  ■ New features:  

| V5.05            | November 2007              | V10.0 or above                | ■ Self-test CPU coverage increasing  
                  ■ In the case of an external tripping, the “Sepam not reset after fault” (TS5) is now set to 1. Over voltage protection (ANSI 59): improvement of the accuracy increased to 1.5 % of Unp by step of 1 V on the B83 application.  

| V5.20            | March 2009                  | V10.0 or above                | ■ Self-test CPU coverage increasing  
                  ■ In the case of an external tripping, the “Sepam not reset after fault” (TS5) is now set to 1. Over voltage protection (ANSI 59): improvement of the accuracy increased to 1.5 % of Unp by step of 1 V on the B83 application.  

| V5.21            | November 2009              | V10.0 or above                | ■ Inhibition of the TS126 (Inductive) and TS127 (Capacitive) using the TC49 (to turn off) and TC50 (to turn on)  
                  ■ New algorithm for transformer protection 64REF for moving fault  
                  ■ New harmonic 2 restraint function on ANSI 50N/51N.  

| V5.22            | V10.0 or above              |                               | ■ Suppression of the input I104 event generation when used in a motor speed acquisition mode  
                  ■ New features:  

| V5.26            | V10.0 or above              |                               | ■ Full IEC 61850 compatibility:  
                  ■ Connection: Ethernet 10/100TX (twisted pair) or 100FX (optical fiber)  
                  ■ Communication ports and fast RSTP for daisy-chaining on a closed loop, which is automatically reconfigured in case of a failure  
                  ■ Peer-to-peer communication (Goose messages) available for:  
                    □ enhanced protection (eg: logic discrimination)  
                    □ distributed functions (eg: load-shedding or change-over)  

| V6.02            | November 2009              | V11.0 or above                | ■ Correction of Sepam inputs incorrectly read by the EC850 module when the relay is powered on.  
                  ■ Suppression of the input I104 event generation when used in the motor speed acquisition mode  
                  ■ New features:  

| V6.05            | V11.0 or above              |                               | ■ Correction of Sepam inputs incorrectly read by the EC850 module when the relay is powered on.  
                  ■ Suppression of the input I104 event generation when used in the motor speed acquisition mode  
                  ■ Inhibition of the TS126 (Inductive) and TS127 (Capacitive) using the TC49 (to turn off) and TC50 (to turn on)  
                  ■ New algorithm for transformer protection 64REF for moving fault  
                  ■ New harmonic 2 restraint function on ANSI 50N/51N.  


# Firmware modifications

**Application cartridge firmware**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Firmware version</th>
<th>Firmware release date</th>
<th>SFT2841 version</th>
<th>Improvements</th>
<th>New features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V8.01</td>
<td>December 2012</td>
<td>V13 or above</td>
<td>- Protection 48/51LR: integration of the zero speed bit from 49RMS.</td>
<td>Management of the new extended cartridge model (twice the number of disturbance recordings + new MSR/MST/DLG functions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Protection 50/51: the H2 restraint on Max(I) is applied to the additional channels.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Protection 59: the drop out/pick up ratio rises to 99% and the setting interval changes from 1% to 0.5%.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Protection 66: modification of parameters to manage the number of hot starts and number of cold starts.</td>
<td>Upward and downward compatibility with the previous version.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Protection 81H: Modification of the resolution (0.01 Hz), the reset difference (0.05 Hz), the setting range (IN-1 Hz to IN+5 Hz) and the blocking range (20% to 90% Un).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Protection 81L: Modification of the resolution setting (0.01 Hz), the reset difference (0.05 Hz), the setting range (IN-10 Hz to IN+1 Hz) and the blocking range (20% to 90% Un).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Notification by remote indication when a disturbance recording is available.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- I'n pick up from 30 A to 40 A.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Logic discrimination: Inhibition of the logic discrimination blocking order (formerly fixed at 200 ms) can be configured.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- V8.02 May 2013 V13 or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Synchronization context: Initial context date forced to 2000/00/00 00:00:0000 when no other context is present.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Disturbance record: If a power loss occurs during a disturbance recording, CFG indicates the number of valid samples before power loss.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- The next samples have the value 0.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Digital I/O: Input status is taken into account only when the end of the initialization is effective.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Improved accuracy on the trip time of the 50BF.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Modbus: stabilization of the TS240 &quot;Ethernet communication fault&quot; transmission by increasing the number of confirmations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Logic selectivity: blocking is achieved if the circuit breaker is in the closed position. Reset of protections occurs only when the breaker is in closed position.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- The rounding of the calculation of the nominal active power is reviewed to coincide with SFT2841 software one.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Disturbance: the &quot;nrate&quot; bit is set to 0 instead of 1 to allow the COMTRADE reader to use the date of each point instead of a fixed sampling.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Fixed an issue causing the Sepam fallback on an avalanche warning issued by the Logipam.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- V8.03 August 2013 V13 or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Fixed an issue with uploading some Logipam files that lead to a definitive fallback position.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- ECI850: Improvement to allow the download of a DataLog file configured with circular position.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Modbus: Improved management of the saturation of stamped events stacks to avoid returning again already issued events.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Modbus: Management of bit &quot;data lost&quot; to be always in accordance with the actual situation of the stack.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- V8.04 February 2014 V13 or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Automatic transfer (AT): Back to the nominal frequency of the frequency control in 200 ms instead of 5 s when the voltage is less than 25% of Unp,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Improved the return to factory settings value for 50N/51N for main channel.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- Creation of a second 6.25 kA...15 kA setting range for Unp and Unp ≤ 20 kV.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>- V9.00 December 2014 V15 or above</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The table below describes the firmware version history of the Easergy Sepam series 80 base. The following information is provided for each firmware version:
- release date,
- compatible SFT2841 version,
- improvements,
- new features added.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base firmware version</th>
<th>Firmware version release date</th>
<th>SFT2841 version compatibility</th>
<th>Improvements</th>
<th>New features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>V1.00</td>
<td>July 2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Correction of reading problem of the time-tagged events if some Modbus exchanges occur during the reading</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1.02</td>
<td>November 2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Correction of problems with Modbus communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V1.03</td>
<td>December 2003</td>
<td></td>
<td>Correction of problems with Modbus communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| V1.04                 | January 2004                  |                              | It is now possible to read the following measurements in the Modbus zone Measurements and diagnostics:  
- Number of operations  
- Itrip1 tripping current  
- Itrip2 tripping current  
- Itrip3 tripping current  
- Itrip0 tripping current  
As a consequence the number of Modbus exchanges for monitoring is reduced. | |
| V1.05                 | June 2004                     |                              | Improvement of the accuracy of the internal clock. The maximum value for the time error is now 2 sec/day instead of more than 10 sec/day previously. | |
| V2.02                 | January 2005                  |                              | Correction of the following problems:  
- If a fault occurs during the Sepam start-up and if the communication ports have not been set, the Sepam blocks the communication of all the Sepam linked to the optic network.  
- Correction of problems with the Sepam setting download through SFT2841. | |
| V2.04                 | March 2005                    |                              | Correction of the following problems:  
- Reading of time-tagged events  
- Management of the qualification levels | |
| V3.00                 | July 2005                     |                              | |
| V3.01                 | August 2005                   |                              | Correction of the following problem:  
- The advanced UMI became blocked if the buttons of the UMI were pushed frequently. | |
| V4.00                 | June 2006                     | V9.0 or above                | Correction of the following problems:  
- Problem with Modbus frames that may cause an outage of the Sepam  
- Defaults CDQ_H8S and DPRAM_5307 appear | |
| V5.00                 | June 2007                     | V10.0 or above               | Correction of a problem with MSA optional device that generates unexpected spikes on output signal | |
| V5.04                 | November 2007                 | V10.0 or above               | Possible loss of network synchronization corrected | |
| V5.20                 | March 2009                    | V10.0 or above               | Communication level 2 port is disabled during configuration download to solve a problem  
- Self-test CPU coverage increased | |
| V5.21                 | November 2009                 | V10.0 or above               | New algorithm for detecting a lost connection between the ACE969 module and the base | |
## Firmware modifications
### Base firmware

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Base firmware version</th>
<th>Firmware version release date</th>
<th>SFT2841 version compatibility</th>
<th>Improvements</th>
<th>New features</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| V6.01                 | V11.0 or above               | V11.0 or above                | Correction of a problem with MSA141 optional device that generates unexpected spikes on output signal. | Full IEC 61850 compatibility:  
  - Connection: Ethernet 10/100TX (twisted pair) or 100FX (optical fiber)  
  - Communication ports and fast RSTP for daisy-chaining on a closed loop, which is automatically reconfigured in case of a failure.  
  - Peer-to-peer communication (Goose messages) available for:  
    - enhanced protection (eg: logic discrimination)  
    - distributed functions (eg: load-shedding or change-over) |
| V6.03                 | May 2010                     | V11.0 or above                | Correction of Sepam inputs incorrectly read by the ECI850 module when the relay is powered on. | MSR, MST and DLG new files handling.  
  - Effective rotation direction in 32-bit diagnosis zone |
| V8.01                 | December 2012                | V13 or above                  |                |              |
| V9.00                 | December 2014                | V15 or above                  |                |              |
Firmware modifications

Cartridge and base firmware compatibility table

Respect the compatibility between the Easergy Sepam series 80 cartridge and the base according to the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Version de firmware</th>
<th>Base</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cartouche</td>
<td>1.XX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.XX</td>
<td>■</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.XX</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.XX</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.XX</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.XX</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.XX</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.XX</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.XX</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

■ Compatible with all features
□ Compatible but with limited features
- Not compatible

Nota: The latest version of Sepam firmware is compatible with all the Sepam hardware versions.
Appendix

Contents

Functional Safety 174
Appendix

Functional Safety
(IEC 61508)

The safety functions listed in the table below have obtained the "Safety Integrity Level" classification:
- SIL 2, when used with "undervoltage coils".
- SIL 1, when used with "shunt tripping coils".
- SIL 2, when used with "shunt tripping coils" and when associated with an external safety device (an upstream backup protection relay shall be connected to the downstream trip coil, either directly or through the watchdog relay of the downstream protection relay).

Functions assessed

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ANSI code</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>50/51</td>
<td>Phase overcurrent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50/51N</td>
<td>Earth fault (sensitive earth fault)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59</td>
<td>Overvoltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>59N</td>
<td>Neutral voltage displacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Undervoltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81L</td>
<td>Underfrequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81H</td>
<td>Overfrequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87T</td>
<td>Transformer differential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87R</td>
<td>Machine differential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49RMS</td>
<td>Thermal overload</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Safety for use

The limitation of use are:
- Wiring schematics shall comply with requirements defined in the “SIL Wiring schematics of Sepam series 80” section.
- Digital Inputs used in the safety functions shall be redundant and connected to two different MES modules. Sensors connected to these inputs shall have a safety level adapted to the requirements of the function provided by the Sepam series 80.
- Analogue sensors shall have a safety level adapted to the requirements of the function provided by the Sepam series 80.
- External actuators driven by Sepam series 80 outputs shall have an adequate level of safety.
- Parameter settings shall be coherent and be validated during set up.
- Periodic maintenance tests shall be carried out every 5 years to detect non-covered faults.

ATEX

Only 49 RMS safety function with undervoltage coil is under the scope of the INERIS 16ATEX0029X EC type examination certificate.

Install, use and maintain the Sepam series 80 protection relays in accordance with document reference “Sepam series 80 - Use in ATEX Atmospheres” SEPED303007. This document can be downloaded from www.schneider-electric.com
SIL Wiring schematics of Sepam series 80

Logic using an undervoltage tripping logic

In the case of logic using an undervoltage tripping, the trip coils are permanently supplied via the output contacts O1 and O2(1) and they must be “de-supplied” to trip the MV circuit-breaker.

In the case of a fault detection on the MV network (e.g. short-circuit on the MV network), Sepam series 80 moves to the “safe” position and the following actions are performed:

- Output contacts O1 and O2 open, thus tripping the MV circuit-breaker. Priority is thus given to the safety of the installation to the detriment of its availability.
- The watchdog relay remains in a “no fault” status (supply to watchdog coil).

In the case of a detection of internal failure (e.g. acquisition fault), Sepam series 80 moves to the “fall back” position (which is a safe position) and the following actions are performed:

- Output contacts O1 and O2 open, thus tripping the MV circuit-breaker. Priority is thus given to the safety of the EUC to the detriment of its availability.
- The watchdog relay moves to a “fault” status (no supply of watchdog coil).

Wiring schemes when using 2 undervoltage trip coils:

1. **Position “In operation”**
   - O1: trip relay 1
   - O2: trip relay 2
   - O5: watchdog relay (CdG)

2. **Position “Safe”**
   - O1: trip relay 1
   - O2: trip relay 2
   - O5: watchdog relay (CdG)

3. **Position “Fall back”**
   - O1: trip relay 1
   - O2: trip relay 2
   - O5: watchdog relay (CdG)

---

(1) or any other output contact
Logic using a shunt tripping

In the case of logic using a shunt tripping, the tripping coils are not permanently supplied and they must be supplied via output contacts O1 and O2 to trip the MV circuit-breaker.

If Sepam series 80 is "in operation", i.e. exhibits no anomalies, it is able to detect all faults on the MV network (e.g. short-circuit). In this case:

- The output contacts O1 and O2 (1) close, thus immediately tripping the MV circuit-breaker. The move to the "safe" position thus takes place. Only one of the outputs, O1 or O2, in the closed status is required to trip the circuit breaker.
- The watchdog relay remains in a “no fault” status (watchdog coil is supplied).

In event of a move to the “fall back” position (further to product internal failure):

- The output contacts O1 and O2 remain open, thus not tripping the MV circuit-breaker. Priority is thus given to availability of the installation to the detriment of its safety.
- The watchdog relay moves to a “fault” status (no supply to watchdog coil). It informs the user that it can no longer perform its safety function and the automation system external to the product must implement, for the time required for its maintenance (24 hours at most), a replacement device offering the same level of safety.

This operation configuration is not fail safe as, in event of failure of the power supply used to control the coils; the Sepam series 80 cannot trip the network.

Wiring schemes when using 2 shunt trip coils:

1. Position “In operation”

2. Position “Safe”

3. Position “Fall back”

(1) or any other output contact